ASPECTS OF THE DENITROSATION OF
NITROSO COMPOUNDS IN
ACIDIC SOLUTION

BY

GEOFFREY HALLETT B.Sc.
(Van Mildert College)

A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy in the
University of Durham

Department of Chemistry
1981

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author.
No quotation from it should be published without
his prior written consent and information derived
from it should be acknowledged.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author wishes to express his thanks to Dr. D.L.H. Williams for the advice and encouragement so freely given throughout the period of research.

Thanks are also due to Dr. G. Kohnstam and Dr. J.T. Thompson for their enthusiastic participation in a series of helpful discussions.

The receipt of a research studentship funded by the Northern Cancer Research Campaign is gratefully acknowledged.
TO

My Parents,

M.R.J. and J.E.A.
"He writes as well as he climbs"

Anon.
DECLARATION

The work described in this thesis was carried out in the University of Durham between October 1976 and June 1979 and has not been submitted for any other degree. It is the original work of the author except where acknowledged by reference.
The copyright of this thesis rests with the author.

No quotation from it should be published without his prior written consent and information derived from it should be acknowledged.
ABSTRACT

The thesis seeks to provide a rationale for the behaviour of a wide range of N-nitroso compounds in acidic solution.

The work is introduced by a review of the various mechanisms proposed to date.

It is shown that the behaviour of the system towards certain catalytic agents is dictated by the relative rates of the protonation and denitrosation reactions. The effect of changing nitroso compound structure, changing nucleophile concentrations and changing solvents has been investigated and the results used to provide a common rationale for the denitrosation and N-nitrosation reactions.

Supporting data is provided in the form of investigations of the denitrosations of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline, N-nitrosodiphenylamine, N-methyl-N-nitrosourea and a series of p-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines. The N-nitrosation of N-methylurea is also examined.

A comprehensive study of the action of sulphur containing nucleophiles such as the thioureas has led to the proposal of a reaction between N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline and the naturally occurring nucleophiles, cysteine, S-methylcysteine, glutathione and methionine. The results may be important in the elucidation of cancer mechanisms.

Evidence is also provided for an interaction between N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline and the ferrous ion.
3.2 The Denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea

3.2.1 The Literature 95
3.2.2 The Extent of the Deamination Reaction 97
3.2.3 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with [hydrazine sulphate] 103
3.2.4 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with Acidity 107
3.2.5 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with [nucleophile] 108
3.2.6 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with [MU] (added) 111

3.3 The N-nitrosation of N-methylurea

3.3.1 The Literature 113
3.3.2 The Extent of the Side-reactions 114
3.3.3 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with [MU] 115
3.3.4 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with Acidity 115
3.3.5 The Variation of \( k_0 \) with [Nucleophile] 117

3.4 Conclusions 120

SECTION FOUR

The Effect of the Nature of the Solvent.

The Reactions of a Series of \( p \)-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines in Acidic Ethanoic Solutions.

4.1 An Introduction 123
4.2 The Denitrosation Reactions of a Series of \( p \)-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines 124
4.3 Conclusion 138
SECTION FIVE

The Effect of the Nature and Concentration of the Nucleophile.
The Reactions of a Series of N-nitrosoamines in Aqueous Acidic Solution
in the Presence of High Concentrations of Nucleophiles.

5.1 An Introduction
5.2 The Denitrosation of N-nitrosodiphenylamine
    at High Nucleophile Concentrations
5.3 The Denitrosation of a Series of p-substituted
    N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines
5.4 Conclusion

SECTION SIX.
The Reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline with Sulphur-containing
Nucleophiles in Acidic Solution.

6.1 An Introduction
6.2 The Reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline with
    Thiourea and the N-alkyl Thioureas
    6.2.1 An Introduction
    6.2.2 The Variation of $k_o$ with [hydrazine sulphate]
    6.2.3 The Variation of $k_o$ with [thiourea]
6.3 The Reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline with
    Cysteine, Glutathione, S-methylcysteine and
    Methionine
    6.3.1 An Introduction
    6.3.2 The Variation of $k_o$ with [Naturally occurring
        sulphur nucleophiles]
6.4 Conclusions
SECTION SEVEN

The Interaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline with Metal Ions in Aqueous Acidic Solution.

7.1 An Introduction 197
7.2 The Interaction of the Ferrous Ion and N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline 198

SECTION EIGHT

Experimental Procedures.

8.1 An Introduction 218
8.2 The Denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea
   8.2.1 Materials 221
   8.2.2 Procedure 222
8.3 The N-nitrosation of N-methylurea
   8.3.1 Materials 223
   8.3.2 Procedure 224
8.4 The Denitrosation of p-substituted NMNA Derivatives in Acidic Ethanolic Solution
   8.4.1 Materials 224
   8.4.2 Procedure 225
8.5 The Denitrosation of N-nitrosodiphenylamine at High Nucleophile Concentrations
   8.5.1 Materials 226
   8.5.2 Procedure 227
8.6 The Denitrosation of p-substituted NMNA Derivatives at High Nucleophile Concentrations
   8.6.1 Materials 227
   8.6.2 Procedure 227
8.7 The Reaction of NMNA with Thiourea and Alkyl Thioureas

8.7.1 Materials

8.7.2 Procedure

8.7.2.1 Qualitative

8.7.2.2 Quantitative

8.8 The Reaction of NMNA with Cysteine, Glutathione, S-methylcysteine and Methionine

8.8.1 Materials

8.8.2 Procedure

8.9 The Interaction of NMNA and Metal Ions

8.9.1 Materials

8.9.2 Procedure

8.9.2.1 Qualitative

8.9.2.2 Quantitative
SECTION ONE

THE ACID CATALYSED REACTIONS OF N-NITROSO COMPOUNDS.

OBSERVATIONS FROM THE LITERATURE.
1.1 The Fischer-Hepp Rearrangement

Following the early work of Fischer and Hepp\textsuperscript{1,2,3,4} in 1886, it has long been known that aromatic N-nitrosamines (1) react readily under the influence of selected mineral acids to yield the corresponding C-nitrosamine (2).

\[
\begin{align*}
R & \text{NO} \\
N & \text{H} \\
\text{H} & \text{NO} \\
\text{H} & \text{O} \\
\text{R} & \text{N} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Under appropriate conditions substantial yields of the secondary amine (3) may be obtained as a co-product. The rearrangement: denitrosation product ratio is easily controlled by a judicious selection of the reaction conditions and the reaction is able to provide a readily accessible synthetic route towards either of the two possible products. In ethanolic solutions of HCl production of the rearrangement product predominates\textsuperscript{5} and the reaction affords a convenient method of preparing the para-nitrosamines\textsuperscript{6}. Maximum yields of the denitrosation product are favoured by the use of aqueous solutions of the mineral acid in the presence of high concentrations of a nitrite trap such as urea\textsuperscript{7} or CuCl\textsuperscript{8}.

In any discussion concerning the mechanism of the reaction the
question arises as to whether the rearrangement reaction is of an intramolecular nature, proceeding independently of the denitrosation reaction, or of an intermolecular nature with denitrosation to give a free nitrosating agent being followed by a nitrosation of the resultant secondary amine. In a historical context, attempts to provide an answer have revolved around the interpretation of four, key experimental observations.

(a) Yields of the rearrangement product are found to be largest when HCl is used as the acid catalyst. Use of sulphuric acid or nitric acid produces low yields and use of hydrobromic acid yields mainly the denitrosation product.  

(b) Addition of sodium nitrite to the reaction mixture results in an increased overall yield of the rearrangement product.  

(c) A number of trans-nitrosations are reported. Thus the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine (4) in the presence of N,N-dimethylaniline (5) leads to the formation of C-nitroso-N,N-dimethylaniline (6) in addition to the normal rearrangement product (7).
Similarly the reaction of $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoaniline (8) in the presence of the reactive olefin (9) gives the NOCl-adduct (10) amongst the products.

\[ \text{Me NO} \quad \text{CH}=\text{CHMe} \xrightarrow{\text{HCl}} \text{Me H} \]

(8) (9) (10)

(d) Reaction of meta-nitro-$N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoaniline (11) in the presence of a large excess concentration of urea is reported to give only the denitrosation product (12).

\[ \text{Me NO} \quad \text{H}^+ / \text{urea} \quad \text{Me H} \]

(11) (12)
On the basis of these four points of evidence one may propose a series of plausible mechanisms.

1.2 The Intermolecular Mechanism

The intermolecular mechanism, as first proposed by Houben in 1913, is depicted below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Me}_3\text{N} & \quad \text{Me} - \text{N} - \text{NO} \\
\text{H}^- \quad \text{Y} & \quad \text{Me} - \text{N} & \quad \text{NO} \\
\text{k}_1 & \quad \text{k}_2 & \quad \text{k}_3 & \quad \text{k}_4
\end{align*}
\]

X represents a nitrite trap e.g. urea or sulphamic acid
Y represents a nucleophile e.g. bromide ion or chloride ion
S represents the solvent e.g. ethanol or water.
An explanation of the system in terms of an intermolecular mechanism for the rearrangement therefore requires the postulation of an initial denitrosation reaction which may then be followed by a direct electrophilic substitution brought about by the action of the free nitrosating agent, NOY, at the para position of the amine. The nitrite trap, X, may take any one of a number of different identities; urea, sulphamic acid, hydrazoic acid, hydroxylamine, aniline, and hydrazine have all been employed with some success. In the absence of an added nitrite trap the nitrosyl halide might be expected to undergo decomposition via reaction with the solvent.

It may be seen that the scheme proposed by Houben is entirely compatible with the four points of evidence presented in Section 1.1.

(a) The large yields of the rearrangement product obtained in the presence of HCl are taken as reflecting the important role of the halide ion in the reaction scheme. In sulphuric acid and in nitric acid, which can not provide the nitrosyl halide, very much lower yields of the rearrangement product are obtained. The production of the secondary amine as the main product in the presence of hydrobromic acid may be explained on the basis of the lower polarisation of the resultant NOBr compared with that of NOCl. The NOBr is thus insufficiently reactive to perform the required electrophilic attack at the para position of the aromatic amine.

(b) Addition of sodium nitrite to the reaction mixture might be expected to give increased yields of the rearrangement product since formation of the nitrosyl halide will be enhanced by the following reaction:

$$\text{NO}_2^- + \text{Cl}^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}^+ \rightarrow \text{NOCl} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$$
(c) The observations concerning the transnitrosation reactions may be taken as being indicative of the existence of a free nitrosating agent as required by the Houben mechanism.

(d) The presence of a large excess concentration of a nitrite trap such as urea may be seen to promote the removal of free nitrosyl halide. Under such conditions as these a significant yield of the rearrangement product is not to be expected.

As a consequence of its apparent compatibility with the known facts the intermolecular mechanism has enjoyed a general acceptance and is widely reproduced in the chemical literature \(^{12,13}\). Although the intermolecular scheme is quite reasonable in terms of the experimental observations detailed above it is by no means specifically demanded by then and recent study has led to the postulation of a number of alternatives \(^{11,14,15,16,17}\). The work of Williams and co-workers is discussed below whilst a short review of the work of others is reserved for Section 1.5.

1.3 The Intramolecular Mechanism

In 1968 the experimental work of Asiapovskaya et al. \(^{14}\) led them to believe that the mechanism of the Fischer Hepp rearrangement might best be represented in terms of an intramolecular scheme. The experimental results were subsequently confirmed by Williams and Morgan \(^{18}\) who put forward the scheme depicted over.
Rearrangement is thus proposed to occur concurrently with the denitrosation reaction via an independent, intramolecular pathway. If we consider the present scheme in the context of the four points of evidence which formed the basis of the intermolecular scheme's acceptance it becomes clear that the intramolecular scheme is capable of providing us with a series of alternative rationalisations.
(a) The maximisation of the yield of rearrangement product which occurs when HCl is used as the mineral acid is readily explained. In the case of HBr the greater nucleophilicity of the bromide ion, as compared with that of the chloride ion means that denitrosation may compete more effectively with the rearrangement reaction for the protonated nitrosamine species which is common to both routes. The recorded yield of rearrangement product in the HBr reaction is thus reduced compared with that obtained for the reaction with HCl. The low yields given by eq. H_2SO_4 and eq. HNO_3 when compared with those obtained in ethanolic HCl may well be attributed to the differing solvating properties of the solvents concerned; a detailed argument is precluded here by our lack of knowledge regarding the intermediates and transition states of the rearrangement process.

(b) Addition of sodium nitrite results in an increase in the rate of the "reverse", N-nitrosation reaction governed by k_1. The denitrosation reaction is suppressed and the increased stationary concentration of the protonated N-nitrosamine is reflected in an increased rate of intramolecular rearrangement. In the presence of sodium nitrite the rearrangement reaction is thus able to compete favourably with the denitrosation reaction, resulting in an increased yield of rearrangement product.

(c) Since the present scheme involves the production of a free nitrosating agent, NOY, explanation of the observation of cross-nitrosation reactions may be made on the same basis as for the intermolecular scheme.

(d) The addition of large concentrations of a recognised nitrite trap, such as urea, to the reaction mixture will result in the rapid removal of the free nitrosating agent, NOY, from the equilibrium mixture. The "reverse", N-nitrosation step governed by k_1 is thus suppressed and the yield of the denitrosation product is increased. On the basis of the
intramolecular scheme we might still expect to obtain significant yields of the rearrangement product. At first sight this prediction is seen to conflict with the observations of Macmillen and Reade who reported that reaction of meta-nitro-N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in the presence of urea yields the denitrosation product exclusively. In general however it has been shown \(^\text{14,18}\) that small yields of the rearrangement product may be obtained even in the presence of high concentrations of an added nitrite trap, this evidence supporting the application of the intramolecular scheme. Explanation of the observed lack of rearrangement product obtained from meta-nitro-N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline must have origins other than in the removal of nitrosyl halide by urea since no rearrangement product is observed even in the absence of a nitrite trap \(^\text{19}\).

As both schemes are able to provide equally feasible theoretical rationalisations for the observed result it is apparent that no decision as to the relative applicabilities of the intermolecular and intramolecular schemes may be made on the basis of the evidence presented thus far.

1.4. Intermolecular vs Intramolecular

The reports of Aslapovskaya et al. \(^\text{14}\) and Williams \(^\text{18}\) concerning the observation of significant yields of the rearrangement product being derived from the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in the presence of large excess concentrations of urea must be considered to generate reservations in terms of our acceptance of the intermolecular scheme. Under the conditions described urea, a recognised nitrite trap, might be expected to react rapidly and irreversibly to remove free nitrosyl ion carriers such as the nitrosyl halides. The observation of significant yields of the rearrangement product is thus hard to rationalise in terms of the intermolecular scheme.
The Fischer-Hepp rearrangement may be seen to bear a formal similarity to the Orton rearrangement of N-chloroanilides which is depicted below:

\[ \text{MeCO}_2\text{N}^+\text{Cl}^- \xrightarrow{H^+} \text{MeCO}_2\text{N}^-\text{Cl}^+ \xrightarrow{\text{Cl}^-} \text{MeCO}_2\text{N}^-\text{Cl}^+ + \text{Cl}_2 \]

\[ \text{MeCO}_2\text{N}^-\text{H}^+ \xrightarrow{\text{Cl}^-} \text{MeCO}_2\text{N}^-\text{H}^- + \text{HCl} \]

This mechanism has received general acceptance being amply supported by experimental evidence. The kinetic observations of Soper and Pryde have led them to formulate the following expression for the rate of disappearance of the reactant:

\[ \text{Rate} = k \left[ N\text{-chloroacetanilide} \right] [H^+] [Cl^-] \]

Thus the rate of reaction is proportional to both chloride and hydrogen ion concentrations. In physical terms the expression is indicative of attack by chloride ion upon the protonated form of the N-chloroacetanilide. If the Fischer-Hepp Rearrangement were to occur via
an analogous intermolecular mechanism the rate of disappearance of the reactant might again be expected to be proportional to the product of the hydrogen ion and chloride ion concentrations. Williams\(^\text{18}\) however has reported the rate of reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous HCl to be approximately proportional to \(h_0\) and not to the product \(h_0[\text{Cl}^-]\).

Whilst these last observations cast some doubt as to the general applicability of the intermolecular scheme they can not, perhaps, be taken as conclusive proof of the scheme's inaccuracy.

The question as to the mechanism of rearrangement reactions may often be answered on the basis of information supplied by isotopic exchange experiments. Using unlabelled starting material the reaction is carried out in the presence of a labelled species which is chosen so as to promote isotopic exchange with fragments produced by a particular reaction scheme. The incorporation of the isotopic label into the rearrangement product is taken as being indicative of the existence of an intermolecular reaction mechanism. In the rearrangement of phenylhydroxylamine (13) to give para-aminophenol (14) the reaction proceeds with full uptake by the product of the \(^{18}O\) label derived from the labeled water solvent\(^25\). Incorporation of the \(^{18}O\) label into the reactant is not observed and the reaction must be regarded as being of an intermolecular nature.
Conversely the lack of $^{15}\text{N}$ incorporation into the product in the case of the rearrangement of N-nitroaniline in the presence of $^{15}\text{NO}_3^-$ and $^{15}\text{NO}_2^-$ is taken as evidence in support of the reaction's intramolecular nature.

In the case of the Fischer-Hepp Rearrangement, however, no such distinctions between the two proposed mechanisms can be made. In the presence of $^{15}\text{N}$ labelled sodium nitrite, N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline has been shown to undergo label exchange at a rate far in excess of the rate of rearrangement. This incorporation of the $^{15}\text{N}$ label is a consequence of the fast reversible denitrosation reaction and the observation casts no light upon the mechanism of rearrangement.

In the present case it would appear that a definite choice between the two mechanisms may be made only on the basis of a thorough kinetic analysis.

For the sake of convenience the schemes are reproduced below:

**Intermolecular Scheme**

\[ \text{Y is a nucleophile} \]
\[ \text{X is a nitrite trap} \]
\[ \text{S is the solvent} \]

\[ \text{NOY} + \text{X} \xrightarrow{k_3} \text{PRODUCTS} \]
Intramolecular Scheme

\[ R - N^+ - N - O \quad K \quad Y^- k_1 \quad k_{-1} \]

\[ R - N - H \quad + NOY \]

\[ k_5 \parallel k_5 \]

\[ R - N - H \quad S \quad k_4 \quad + SH^+ \]

\[ NOY + X \quad \xrightarrow{k_3} \quad \text{Products} \]

Y is a nucleophile

X is a nitrite trap

S is the solvent

Observation of the similarity which exists between the spectra of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in acidic and neutral aqueous solutions respectively have lead to the conclusion that the extent of protonation is small. As the results of experiments carried out in D_2O rule out the existence of a primary kinetic isotope effect it may also be assumed that the protonation is fast. If the intermediates, D and NOY are assumed to exist only in low concentration we may derive expressions for the rate of reaction via an application of the Steady State Principle. \[26\]
INTERMOLECULAR:

Let \( \text{Rate} = k \, [A] = k_1 \, [B][Y] - k_{-1} \, [C][NOY] \)

where \( k_0 \) is the observed first-order rate constant.

Application of the Steady State Principle to the reactive intermediates, \( D \) and \( NOY \), results in the following expressions,

\[
[D] = \frac{k_2 \, [C][NOY]}{k_{-2} \, [Y] + k_4}
\]

\[
[NOY] = \frac{k_1 \, [B][Y]}{k_{-1} \, [C] + k_3 \, [X] + k_2 \, [C]'}
\]

where \( k_2' = k_2 - \left( \frac{k_{-2} \, k_2 \, [Y]}{k_{-2} \, [Y] + k_4} \right) \)

Substitutions for \([B]\) and \([NOY]\) in the rate equation give,

\[
\text{Rate} = k_0 \, [A] = \frac{k_1 \, [B][Y] \, (k_3 \, [X] + k_2 \, [C]')}{k_3 \, [X] + (k_{-1} + k_2 \, [C])}
\]

On the assumption that the nitrosamine acts as a Hammett base we may write, \([B] = Kh_0 \, [A]\), whence

\[
\text{Rate} = k_0 \, [A] = \frac{k_1 \, Kh_0 \, [A][Y] \, (k_3 \, [X] + k_2 \, [C])}{k_3 \, [X] + (k_{-1} + k_2 \, [C])}
\]

Thus,

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_1 \, Kh_0 \, [Y] \, (k_3 \, [X] + k_2 \, [C])}{k_3 \, [X] + (k_{-1} + k_2 \, [C])}
\]

INTRAMOLECULAR:

Since the protonation of the nitrosamine, \( A \), is assumed to be fast and reversible the rate of its disappearance may be described in terms of the disappearance of the protonated form, \( B \).
Whence,
\[
\text{Rate} = k_0[A] = k_1[B][Y] - k_{-1}[C][NOY] + k_3[B] - k_{-5}[D]
\]

Application of the Steady State Principle to the two reactive intermediates, D and NOY, results in the following expressions.
\[
[D] = \frac{k_5[B]}{(k_{-5} + k_4)}
\]
\[
[NOY] = \frac{k_1[B][Y]}{k_{-1}[C] + k_3[X]}
\]

Substituting for [D] and [NOY] in the rate equation now gives,
\[
\text{Rate} = k_0[A] = k_1[B][Y] - \frac{k_{-1}[C]k_1[B][Y]}{k_{-1}[C] + k_3[X]} + k_3[B] - \frac{k_{-5}k_5[B]}{k_{-5} + k_4}
\]

Simplification followed by the substitution of [B] = \(k_0[A]\) yields,
\[
\text{Rate} = k_0[A] = \frac{k_1[Y]k_3[X]k_0[A]}{k_{-1}[C] + k_3[X]} + \left(\frac{k_4k_5}{k_{-5} + k_4}\right) k_0[A]
\]

Whence,
\[
k_0 = \frac{k_1[Y]k_3[X]k_0}{k_{-1}[C] + k_3[X]} + \left(\frac{k_4k_5}{k_{-5} + k_4}\right) k_0
\]

Whilst the rate expressions, derived via the intermolecular and intramolecular schemes respectively, may be seen to have certain features in common, such as a first-order dependence on \(k_0\) under all conditions, a comparison of their behaviour under certain limiting conditions does yield sufficient evidence to enable a choice between the two mechanisms to be made.

Reaction at high concentrations of X

As the concentration of the nitrite trap, X, is increased \(k_3[X]\) may be expected to become greater than both \(k_{-1}[C]\) and \(k_2'[C]\). Under such
conditions we may apply limiting forms of each of the two rate expressions.

\[
k_o = k_1[y]K_h \quad \text{INTERMOLECULAR}
\]

\[
k_o = \frac{k_4k_5yK_h}{k_4 + k_5} + k_1[y]K_h \quad \text{INTRAMOLECULAR}
\]

Both mechanisms thus predict \( k_o \) to be independent of both the nature and concentration of \( X \) provided that \( X \) is present in solution in quantities large enough to maintain the limiting conditions. The predicted behaviour is observed experimentally. The results of Williams et al.\(^{11}\) which were obtained for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in 3.05 M HCl (aq.) are given as illustration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Added Nitrite Trap</th>
<th>( [X]/M )</th>
<th>( 10^4k_o/s^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{HN}_3 )</td>
<td>( 1 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{HN}_3 )</td>
<td>( 3 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>17.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{HN}_3 )</td>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{NH}_2\text{SO}_3 \text{H} )</td>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experimental evidence may also be provided to demonstrate the existence of catalysis by \( \text{H}^+ \) and halide ions\(^{11}\). Such behaviour is to be expected on the basis of both the intermolecular and the intramolecular mechanisms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( [\text{HN}_3]/M )</th>
<th>Added ( [\text{Br}^-]/M )</th>
<th>Added ( [\text{Cl}^-]/M )</th>
<th>( [\text{HCl}]/M )</th>
<th>( 10^4k_o/s^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>23.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 5 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4.47</td>
<td>32.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The two rate expressions predict different trends for the % rearrangement product to denitrosation product ratio as \([X]\) is increased and their differing behaviour in this respect permits a direct test of mechanism to be applied. The intramolecular expression may be seen to be composed of two parts. The first part pertains to the rate of the rearrangement reaction and the second to the rate of denitrosation. As the rearrangement: denitrosation product ratio is proportional to the relative rates of the two reactions it is clear that the intramolecular mechanism predicts the yield of the rearrangement product to be a constant at any one acidity and concentration of \(Y\) and to be independent of both the nature and concentration of \(X\) at high \([X]\). As a consequence of the direct competition for \(NOY\) between added \(X\) and \(C\) required by the intermolecular mechanism the limiting form of the relevant rate expression lacks the term relating to rearrangement. The intermolecular scheme thus predicts the yield of rearrangement product to fall to zero at high concentrations of \(X\).

The experimental results for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in 2.75 M \(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\) (aq.) are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Added nitrite trap</th>
<th>([X]/M)</th>
<th>% rearrangement product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\text{HN}_3)</td>
<td>(6.53 \times 10^{-4})</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{HN}_3)</td>
<td>(16.3 \times 10^{-4})</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{NH}_2\text{SO}_3)</td>
<td>(3.1 \times 10^{-3})</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{CO(\text{NH}_2)}_2)</td>
<td>(1.0 \times 10^{-1})</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{NH}_2\text{OH})</td>
<td>(1.56 \times 10^{-3})</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At high values of \([X]\) the percentage yield of rearrangement product at any one acidity and nucleophile concentration is seen to have a constant finite value which is independent of both the nature and concentration of \(X\).
These results are consistent only with an intramolecular mechanism.

**Reaction at high concentrations of C**

As we move towards high added concentrations of the denitrosation product, C, we approach a limiting condition under which

\[ k_{-1}[C] >> k_2[X]. \]

The intramolecular rate expression is reduced to a form given by,

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_4k_5k_0}{k_4 + k_5^5} \quad \text{INTRAMOLECULAR} \]

The limiting form of the intramolecular rate expression at high \([C]\) thus consists merely of a term previously ascribed to the rearrangement reaction. In physical terms we therefore envisage a suppression of the denitrosation reaction by the added excess concentrations of the denitrosation product. Loss of NOY to the solvent becomes negligible and the rate of N-nitrosation is greatly increased. Under these conditions the rearrangement reaction may be expected to compete favourably with the denitrosation route and high yields of the rearrangement product will be obtained. On the basis of the intramolecular mechanism \(k_0\) is expected to attain a non-zero limiting value which will be independent not only of \([X]\) and \([C]\) but also of both the nature and concentration of Y.

The full form of the intermolecular rate expression may be rewritten as below.

\[ k_0 = k_1[Y]k_0 \left[ 1 - \frac{k_1[C]}{k_3[X] + (k_{-1} + k_2') [C]} \right] \quad \text{INTERMOLCEULAR} \]

The rate of C-nitrosation, represented by \(k_2[C]\) is likely to be several orders of magnitude less than \(k_{-1}[C]\) the rate of N-nitrosation. Since \(k_2'\) exceeds \(k_2\) by definition (see above) it transpires that the term enclosed by the large brackets is characterised as being of a low value. The intermolecular mechanism thus predicts that values of \(k_0\)
close to zero will be obtained in the presence of an excess of added
denitrosation product. Furthermore the form of the intermolecular
expression demands that $k_0$ should never become independent of $[Y]$ under
these conditions.

Williams et al.\textsuperscript{11} have studied the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline
in the presence of $5.90 \text{ M \ HCl (aq.)}$ using various concentrations of added
N-methylaniline, C. The results of the study are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^{-3} [\text{N-methylaniline}] \text{ added/\text{M}}$</th>
<th>$10^4 k_0 / \text{s}^{-1}$</th>
<th>% Rearrangement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>3.74</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.96</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.71</td>
<td>2.84</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The observed first-order rate constant, $k_0$, is seen to decrease
towards a limiting value of approximately $2.8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ at high
concentrations of added N-methylaniline. This behaviour is consistent
only with the intramolecular mechanism. Note also that the yield of
rearrangement product tends towards 100% at high $[C]$ as is to be
expected on the basis of an intramolecular mechanism.

The absence of halide ion catalysis at high $[C]$ has also been
demonstrated by Williams et al.\textsuperscript{11} for the reaction of N-methyl-N-
nitrosoaniline in aqueous acid. The data are given over.
Thus $k_0$ is found to be independent of both the nature and concentration of the nucleophile, this observation being consistent only with an intramolecular mechanism.

The kinetic evidence thus leads us towards a firm acceptance of the intramolecular mechanism. It is perhaps pertinent to point out however that all of the kinetic data used in the analysis refers specifically to the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in an aqueous medium. This restriction perhaps demands the introduction of a degree of qualification into our acceptance of the intramolecular mechanism since a direct extrapolation to the general case might be unwise. Indeed the present work notes the exact form taken by the nucleophile catalytic effect to be dependent on the choice of both the nitroso compound and the solvent.

The general case is discussed in a later section.

### 1.5 Other Mechanistic Studies

The intermolecular and intramolecular schemes discussed above by no means represent the only attempts to rationalise the experimental observations. Three alternative mechanisms are reviewed below in summary. Baliga has examined the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine in methanolic HCl and reports that chloride catalysis of the rearrangement is not observed. The reaction is reported to be first-order in both the nitrosoamine and HCl. The following reaction scheme has been tentatively proposed.
The first stage of the reaction is thus envisaged as yielding the secondary amine and NOCl via the slow formation of a cyclic four-centre transition state. Fast reaction between the secondary amine thus formed and the free nitrosating agent then leads to formation of the rearrangement product. On the basis of results obtained in aqueous solvents using N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline Williams has offered criticism on a number of aspects of the cyclic mechanism.

(a) Reaction via the kinetically free nitrosating species, NOY, has been ruled out by the observation of significant yields of rearrangement product in the presence of large excess concentrations of added nitrite traps.

(b) The observed solvent isotope effects obtained in aqueous solution point towards a fast initial protonation.

(c) The observed ring deuterium isotope effects indicate the final proton loss to be the rate determining step in the rearrangement reaction.

(d) The cyclic mechanism cannot account for the observed acid catalysis at any one concentration of chloride ion.

(e) Even in the absence of chloride ion quantitative yields of the rearrangement product are obtained in the presence of excess added concentrations of the denitrosation product.
It must be pointed out that since Williams' results were obtained for reactions in aqueous solutions the applicability of his criticisms of Baliga's proposal must be in question. In particular recent work by Johal et al. on the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine in ethanolic HCl does point to the existence of a slow initial protonation in that particular case.

Russian workers have recently re-examined the rearrangement of N-nitrosodiphenylamine in methanolic HCl on the basis of the intermolecular mechanism depicted below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H}_2\text{N}^+\text{NO}^- & \xrightleftharpoons{k_1}{k_2} \text{H}_2\text{NH}^+ + \text{NO}^- \\
\text{NOC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}^- & \rightarrow_{k_3} \text{NOC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2
\end{align*}
\]

(A) \hspace{2cm} (B) \hspace{2cm} (C)

On the assumption that \(\text{NO}^+\) is a reactive intermediate application of the steady state theorem results in the formulation of a rate expression for the reaction.

\[
\text{Rate} = k_0[A] = \frac{k_1k_2[A]}{k_2 + k_3}
\]

where \(k_0\) is the observed first-order rate constant.

A value of \(9.167 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}\) was reported for \(k_0\). By observation of analogous reaction schemes in which the possibility of rearrangement was excluded it was hoped that the first stage of the reaction could be studied in isolation. Using results obtained from experiments on a series of di-para-substituted N-nitrosodiphenylamines values of \(K_d\) the equilibrium constant for the denitrosation reaction were found for each substrate. A Hammett correlation of \(\log K_d\) vs \(\sigma\), the relevant substituent constant, thus yields, by interpolation, a \(K_d\) value of \(2.1 \times 10^{-3}\) for the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine itself.

Similarly it may be seen that the study of a reaction system involving
the nitrosation of N-substituted diphenylamines might reasonably be expected to yield data concerning the second stage of the reaction scheme, the C-nitrosation reaction. Values of $k_3$ were obtained for the nitrosation of a series of N-substituted diphenylamines and a value of $k_3$ for the reaction of diphenylamine itself was obtained by interpolation of a plot of log $k_3$ vs $\sigma_R$.

Since

$$k_o = \frac{k_1 k_3}{k_2 + k_3}$$

and

$$K_d = \frac{k_1}{k_2}$$

substitution of the known values of $k_o$, $k_3$ and $K_d$ into these equations yields

$$k_1 = 5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$k_2 = 2.45 \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$k_3 = 5.3 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

for the reaction involving N-nitrosodiphenylamine itself. On the basis of the individual rate constants the rate determining step is seen to be that of denitrosation. Values of $k_1$, $k_2$ and $k_3$ were then used in an attempt to predict the form of the observed kinetic curve.

Solving the system of differential equations defined by

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k_3[A] + k_2[B]^2$$

$$\frac{d[B]}{dt} = k_1[A] - k_2[B]^2 - k_3[B]^2$$

$$\frac{d[C]}{dt} = k_3[B]^2$$

using analogue electronic techniques leads to the generation of a curve of $[C]$ vs time which closely resembled that obtained by experiment. The similarity between the theoretical and experimental curves has been
taken as confirming the applicability of the intermolecular mechanism.

Several aspects of the Russian approach merit criticism. In the first instance it must be pointed out that until data concerning the analysis of the intramolecular scheme by an analogous method is made available no meaningful comparison of the two mechanisms may be made. Secondly, it has become clear in recent years that the interpolation of Hammett type correlations which rely on a small basis set can be the source of significant degrees of error. In the present case the accuracy of the interpolated results must be in question as only four experimental points were employed in each correlation.

In addition the Russian inclusion of the nitrosium ion, NO\(^+\), as the free nitrosating agent would appear to be unjustified. In aqueous sulphuric acid\(^33\) nitrosation via the agency of the free nitrosium ion is thought to occur only at acidities in excess of 9 M H\(_2\)SO\(_4\). Under conditions such as these \(-\text{H}_0 \sim 4.5 \rightarrow 5.0\) and the water activity is sufficiently low as to preclude solvation of the nitrosonium ion. The same may not be said for the 4 M methanolic solution of HCl used by the Russian workers. As 4 M HCl has been reported\(^34,35\) to yield a \(-\text{H}_0\) value of approximately 1.4 in both aqueous and ethanolic solvents it might be expected that solvation of the nitrosonium ion to yield the nitrous acidium ion H\(_2\)NO\(_2^+\) would occur. There exists also the possibility of nitrosyl chloride formation. NOCl may be detected spectrophotometrically in a 4 M aqueous solution of HCl which contains added sodium nitrite and it has been calculated\(^36\) that under such conditions free nitrous acid would be converted almost quantitatively to give the nitrosyl halide. A similar situation might be expected to exist regarding a 4 M solution of HCl in methanol.

If denitrosation is proposed as being the rate determining step in
the rearrangement reaction then catalysis by chloride ion is to be expected. This catalysis of the rearrangement reaction is not observed\textsuperscript{15}.

Finally it must be said that the Russian approach takes no account of the influence of substituents upon the acid/base properties of the substrate. As it has already been shown that the relative reactivities of various ring-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines are a function of the acidity of the medium the omission may be a serious one. In short the Russian scheme appears unacceptable.

The existence may be postulated of a reaction scheme involving direct transfer of an NO group from the protonated form of a nitrosoamine $\text{ArNHRNO}$ to the para-position of the corresponding secondary amine.\textsuperscript{14}
The SE2 reaction mechanism thus described would account for a number of the experimental observations including the lack of halide catalysis in the rearrangement reaction. The operation of such a scheme however appears unlikely on two counts.

(i) Our rejection of the intermolecular scheme on the evidence of the kinetic analysis, (Section 1.4), points to the general inability of the free nitrosating agents such as nitrosyl halide or the nitrous acidium ion to bring about the required C-nitrosation at the para-carbon site of N-methylaniline. Since the protonated nitrosamine is very probably a much weaker electrophile than either NOCl or H₂NO₂⁺ it seems unlikely that it will be capable of such a reaction.

(ii) The reaction of N-nitroso-N-methylaniline in aqueous acidic solutions has been shown to be zero order in X, the nitrite trap, at high[X]. This observation rules out the possibility of a direct reaction involving the transfer of NO⁺ from the protonated form of the nitrosoamine to the trap species such as urea and hydroxol acid. Direct transfer of NO⁺ to the much weaker nucleophilic para-carbon site of N-methylaniline is therefore unlikely.

1.6 The Mechanism of the Rearrangement Reaction

In preceding sections we have discussed a series of mechanistic schemes which are said to represent the reactions of N-nitrosamines in acidic solutions. It is now pertinent to consider one of these schemes in some greater detail. On balance the intramolecular scheme of Williams would seem to be the appropriate choice although the discussion has cast some doubts upon its applicability in describing reactions in alcoholic solvents. The present work demonstrates that the scheme may be extended to account for the behaviour of a wide range of N-nitroso compounds in acidic solution and it is felt that the scheme's potential as having
general applicability justifies its selection at the expense of the alternatives. The scheme is depicted below for convenience.

$$\text{NOY} + X \xrightarrow[k_3]{} \text{Products}$$

$X$ is a nitrite trap, $S$ is the solvent, $Y^-$ is a nucleophile

The denitrosation reaction is retarded by the omission of the nitrite trap, $X$. If the denitrosation pathway is further suppressed by the addition of an excess of the denitrosation product ($C$) almost quantitative yields may be obtained from the rearrangement reaction. In such circumstances the limiting condition, $k_{-1}[C] \gg k_3[X]$ obtains and the reduced form of the intramolecular rate expression may be represented as follows.

$$k_0 = \frac{k_1 k_5 k_{h_2}}{k_{h_1} + k_{-5}}$$
$k_0$ is now independent of the concentration of $C$ and of the nature and concentration of $X$ and $Y$. Thus for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in 5.90 M aqueous HCl solutions consecutive increases in the concentration of added N-methylaniline result\(^{19}\) in a reduction of the value of $k_0$ towards a limiting value of $k_0 = 2.8 \times 10^{-4}$ s\(^{-1}\). A simultaneous increase in the observed yield of the rearrangement product is reported with the percentage yield of 20% obtained in the absence of added N-methylaniline being increased to an 80% yield by the addition of a $5.71 \times 10^3$ M concentration of the same reagent. The remaining 20% may well be accounted for in terms of the generation of a yellow side product of uncertain composition which is especially prominent at the higher acidities. Similarly high yields of the rearrangement product are obtained using aqueous solutions of sulphuric acid under the same conditions.

Williams et al.\(^{18,37}\) have studied the acidity dependence of the rearrangement reaction. In the range $[\text{HCl}] = 2$ M to $[\text{HCl}] = 8$ M a plot of log $k_0$ vs $-\text{H}_0$ gives a linear correlation with a slope of 1.2. This result indicates the absence of catalysis by nucleophilic species such as chloride ion and implies that the reaction proceeds via the mono-protonated form of the nitrosamine as has been proposed. The rate profile against $-\text{H}_0$ is observed to reach a maximum at $[\text{HCl}] = 10$ M corresponding to full protonation of the N-nitroso substrate. At higher acidities log $k_0$ decreases linearly with increasing $-\text{H}_0$, the observed trend being interpreted in terms of a rise in proton activity which leads to a retardation of the proton loss from the intermediate $\sigma$ -complex, (D), in the final stage of the rearrangement reaction.

In general the introduction of electron-withdrawing substituents into the meta-position of the benzene ring in N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline results in a reduced rate of rearrangement. Conversely meta-positioned electron-donating groups are observed to activate the substrate towards
rearrangement. In the extreme case noted in an earlier section (Section 1.3) reaction of the meta-NO₂ substituted compound yields the denitrosation product exclusively even in the absence of a nitrite trap. Conversely the meta-OMe substituted compound yields the rearrangement product exclusively even in the absence of added concentrations of the denitrosation product.

The rearrangement reaction is thus viewed in overall terms as an intramolecular, electrophilic nitrosation at a carbon site.

Isotopic substitution experiments have shown the rate of rearrangement of 2,4,6-trideutero-N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline to be slower than that recorded for the non-deuterated compound by a factor of 1.7. It would thus appear that the final proton loss to the solvent is, at least in part, rate-determining. An increase in the added concentration of the denitrosation product leads to a corresponding increase in the k_H/k_D ratio; the final value of 2.4 being characteristic of the magnitude of the primary isotope effect normally reported for the nitrosation of an aromatic substrate. Challis et al. have attributed the observed result to be due, in the general case, to a rapid regeneration of reactants. In the present case k_⁻ is by implication significantly larger than k_H.

The effects of increasing degrees of N-alkyl substitution in a series of N-nitrosoanilines have been explained by Biggs and Williams in terms of the effect upon the basicity of the substrate.

Although the kinetic data has led to our adoption of the intramolecular model for the rearrangement reaction and has in addition yielded a small amount of information concerning the operation of the final proton loss from the Wheland Intermediate (D) as the rate determining step, little in the way of further information may be gleaned from this source. Consideration of the distances involved would seem to indicate that the transfer of the nitroso group between the amino nitrogen and the para-, ring carbon site
to yield the $\sigma$-complex, (b), must occur via the agency of an additional intermediate not considered in the above scheme. This "additional intermediate" is generally accepted as taking the form of a $\pi$-complex such as that depicted below.

Although the $\pi$-complex species have never been positively identified in the present context a certain amount of evidence is available to support their proposed existence. The deep red colourations observed when aromatic compounds such as benzene or toluene come into contact with acidic solutions of sodium nitrite have been explained by Dimitrov and Frateev in terms of an initial $\pi$-complex formation and a subsequent $\pi \rightarrow \sigma$ transition. Their proposals are supported by the recorded visible spectra and by observations concerning the destruction of the proposed $\pi$-complex by donor solvents. Similarly Allan et al. have proposed the involvement of $\pi$-bonded complexes in the production of red-brown colourations during the reaction of NO$^+$ with aromatics such as benzene and phenol. Evidence here is based upon an examination of the collected U.V., visible and N.M.R. spectral data. Further evidence for the existence of $\pi$-bonded NO$^+$ complexes may be obtained from observations of the extensive gas phase chemistry of NO$^+$. Thus NO$^+$ is seen to react with alkanes in the gas phase to produce a number of novel species via a hydride transfer reaction. As the transition state chemistry of a species
in aqueous solution often parallels its behaviour in the gas phase the observed results may well be indicative of the importance of including the Lewis acidity of NO\(^+\) in any consideration of its transition state chemistry. On this basis the postulation of a \(\pi\) -bonded NO\(^+\) complex as a transition state species in the Fischer-Hepp rearrangement would not seem unreasonable.

It should however be remembered that under the mildly acidic conditions generally employed in the Fischer-Hepp rearrangement solvent activity is fairly high and destruction of the proposed \(\pi\) -complex by donor solvents such as methanol and water might well be expected. Involvement of a \(\pi\) -bonded transition state species is thus seen to demand that the activation energy of its formation be of such a low value as to allow the complete transference of the NO\(^+\) group across the \(\pi\) -cloud to the para-carbon ring site before collision with a solvent molecule can occur. Although tentative the proposal is at least compatible with experimental observations since the rate determining step for the rearrangement of N-nitrosoanilines in aqueous solution is found to be the final proton loss to the solvent.

One aspect of the rearrangement which has been the cause of some concern is its ability to yield the p-nitroso isomer exclusively. Allan has attempted to explain this facet of the reaction in terms of a direct transfer of NO\(^+\) from the amino nitrogen to the p-carbon site in an immediate environment provided by the bent-ring intermediate described below.

\[
\begin{align*}
R & \quad N^+ - NO \\
H & \quad -H
\end{align*}
\]
The close proximity of the nitroso group and the para-carbon site might thus be expected to favour the formation of the para-nitroso isomer. This postulate is compatible with the observed ring deuterium isotope effect if proton loss is assumed to occur simultaneously with the transfer of the NO\(^+\) group. The scheme attracts criticism on a number of points. The primary criticism must centre around the existence of a possible alternative configuration for the proposed intermediate such as that depicted below.

This alternative configuration minimises the steric interactions and may therefore be expected to be of lower energy than that proposed by Allan. The molecule thus spends a greater proportion of its time in the chair form where stereochemically speaking transference of NO\(^+\) to the p-carbon site is the last thing we would expect. One could also argue that the transfer of a nitrosonium ion carrying a partial positive charge to a positively charged carbon site is at best an unlikely event. It must also be said that the availability of evidence to support the postulated ring protonation is extremely limited. A study of the acid catalysed detrinitration of a number of aromatic substrates has lead to the calculation of a \(pK_{BH}^+\) value of \(-15.3\) for the ring protonation of anisole\(^{43}\). On the assumption that the \(pK_{BH}^+\) value for the reaction of the N-nitrosoanilines is of a similar magnitude, the extent of protonation is calculably negligible. Indeed Olah\(^{44}\) has reported only N-protonation of aniline and
its derivatives in super acid media. Finally we note that the solvent isotope effect $k_{D_2O}/k_{H_2O}$ of around 3, which is observed for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline, indicates the presence of a rapid initial protonation. The rates of proton transfers to unsaturated carbon sites, such as that required by the present postulate, are generally low. The scheme proposed by Allan would not seem to be particularly appropriate.

Although the Fischer-Hepp reaction is a particularly well documented example of a rearrangement which gives, exclusively, the para-isomer it is by no means alone in this respect. Thus the Reilly-Hickinbottom rearrangement of N-n-propyianiline yields largely the para-n-propyl isomer. Challis et al. have additionally noted that, in general, nitrosation of mono-substituted electron-rich aromatics by $H_2NO_2^+$ or NOCl yield primarily the $p$-nitroso isomer. e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
NR_2 & \quad \overset{\text{NaNO}_2/H^+}{\longrightarrow} \quad NR_2 \\
OR & \quad \overset{\text{NaNO}_2/H^+}{\longrightarrow} \quad OR
\end{align*}
\]

It may be, therefore, that explanation of the orientation effects operational in the Fischer-Hepp rearrangement can be gained from a
consideration of the orientation effects which operate generally in electrophilic substitution reactions. Recourse to a novel explanation peculiar to the Fischer-Hepp may be unnecessary. Working from this basis Thompson has reviewed a number of aromatic substitution reactions and reports that in general reaction of an aromatic \( \pi \) -system with any "soft" electrophile such as \( \text{Br}^+ \) or \( \text{NO}^+ \) tends to yield the para-isomer exclusively. The result is rationalised in terms of modern generalised perturbation theories.

An alternative approach to the question of the reaction's specificity is via a consideration of \( \pi \) -system charge densities. Dewar has calculated the \( \pi \) -cloud charge densities for azulene as follows.

\[
\begin{align*}
0.982 & \quad 1.090 & \quad 1.030 & \quad 0.870 \\
1.072 & \quad 0.895
\end{align*}
\]

The electrophilic nitrosation of azulene might thus be expected to yield the 3-nitroso product. This result is indeed obtained. It is possible that calculations of a similar nature might indicate a high \( \pi \) -cloud charge density at the para-position of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline as compared with that at the ortho-position. It is thus probable that the orientation effects which operate in the Fischer-Hepp rearrangement are explained without recourse to novel mechanisms of limited applicability.

Mention has already been made of the yellow side-product obtained by
Williams from the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous acid solutions. Whilst this yellow product has not been the object of positive identification analogy with observations concerning the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylaniline in aqueous acid solution suggests the formation of a radical cation species. Given the absence of both added nucleophiles and nitrite trap species, the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylaniline in 3 M aqueous sulphuric acid is observed by Thompson to lead to the rapid formation of a deep blue colouration with an associated visible absorption maximum at 500nm. Addition of recognised radical scavengers such as ascorbic acid or diphenylpicrylhydrazyl to the solution results in rapid decolourisation. The blue coloured product would therefore appear to exist in solution in the form of a free radical species. As the blue colouration is also discharged by the addition of an excess of sodium carbonate the free radical species probably takes the form of a radical cation. This proposal is supported by the observation that the blue species may not be extracted from aqueous solution into non-hydroxylic solvents such as cyclohexane or diethyl ether. An e.s.r. study of the species in aqueous solution, which was undertaken by the present author with the co-operation of the Chemistry Department of the University of York, has confirmed the presence of a radical species although the spectral resolution was such as to preclude a positive identification of the species involved.

The blue coloured species is noted to share a number of common features with the Würster radical cation observed as a product of the reaction of diphenylaniline with sodium nitrite in concentrated sulphuric acid. In particular, both species possess U.V. absorption maxima which lie in the range 450–510nm.

Furthermore Thomson has been able to isolate the product obtained from reduction of the blue species by sodium azide. T.L.C. investigation
suggests that the blue colouration is due to a single species and on the basis of the recorded I.R. spectra the following structure has been assigned to the reduced form.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N} \\
\text{H} \\
\text{H}
\end{array}
\]

On the basis of the above information it therefore seems likely that the blue colouration evident in solution is due to the presence of a Würster radical cation as depicted below.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Ph} \\
\text{2} \\
\text{N} \text{H} \\
\text{N} \text{H}
\end{array}
\]

The following reaction scheme is proposed.

\[
\text{Ph}_2\text{NNO} + H^+ \rightleftharpoons \text{Ph}_2^+\text{NHNO} \rightleftharpoons \text{Ph}_2^+\text{NH} + \cdot\text{NO}
\]

\[
2\text{Ph}_2^+\text{NH} \rightleftharpoons \text{Ph}_2^{++}\text{NHNHPh}_2
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Ph} \\
\text{N} \\
\text{H} \\
\text{N} \\
\text{Ph}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Ph} \\
\text{N} \\
\text{H} \\
\text{N} \\
\text{Ph}
\end{array}
\]

Polymer

(Würster Radical Cation)
The scheme has experimental support. Formation of the diphenylamine radical cation, $\text{Ph}_2\text{NH}^+$, has been observed during the irradiation of solutions of diphenylamine in toluene and the existence of hydrazinium radical cations in acidic solutions of tetra-aryl hydrazines has been confirmed by e.s.r. studies. The latter part of the reaction scheme is recognised as a benzidine rearrangement.

Although little definite information regarding the production of the yellow species from N-methyl-N-nitrosodiphenylamine is available its nature is tentatively proposed as being similar to that of the blue species derived from N-nitrosodiphenylamine. Certainly there are common features; the yellow species is observed to be increasingly prominent at higher acidities and is destroyed by the addition of sodium azide.

Whilst it is clear that this aspect of the Fischer-Hepp reaction merits further study the following reaction scheme is proposed for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosodiphenylamine given the present availability of information.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{PhNMeNO} & \rightleftharpoons \text{PhN-N-NO} \rightleftharpoons \text{PhN}^+ \text{Me} + \cdot\text{NO} \\
2\text{PhN}^+ \text{Me} & \rightleftharpoons \text{PhMe}^+\text{NHNNHPhMe} \\
\text{MeNH}_2\text{NH}_2\text{Me} & \rightleftharpoons \text{MeNH}^+\text{NHMe} \\
\text{MeNH}_2\text{NHMe}^+ & + \text{Ph}_2\text{NH}_2
\end{align*}
\]
1.7. The Mechanism of the Denitrosation Reaction

It is stated in Section 1.1 of the present work that N-nitrosamines react under acidic conditions in the presence of large concentrations of an added nitrite trap such as urea to yield mainly the corresponding amine. Despite its long-acknowledged existence, the denitrosation reaction has, until recently, attracted attention only in the wider context of its role in the Fischer-Hepp rearrangement and its detailed mechanism has remained a mystery.

In 1964 Russian workers noted that the denitrosation of aromatic N-nitrosamines proceeded at a much higher rate in solutions containing HCl than in solutions containing HSO₄⁻ at a comparable acid strength and attempted to explain their observations in terms of the operation of two parallel reaction mechanisms. Thus nucleophilic attack by the anion HSO₄⁻ or Cl⁻ on a hydrogen bonded complex of the nitrosoamine and the acid HA was purportedly accompanied by a concurrent unimolecular fission of the complex to yield the secondary amine and free NO⁺. It was further claimed that observation of the reactions of para-substituted aromatic N-nitrosamines lent support to the proposed scheme.

A later paper by the same authors discussed the denitrosation in H₂SO₄ on the basis of reaction via mono- and di-protonated forms of the nitrosoamine.

It would now seem that these early attempts to provide a mechanistic model for the denitrosation reaction are at best a little unrealistic. Despite claims regarding the support given by observation of the reaction of a series of aromatic N-nitrosamines, it would appear that no compelling evidence exists in favour of the scheme. The untenability of any argument for the existence of free NO⁺ in acidic solutions such as those employed above has been voiced in Section 1.5 of the present work.
On the basis of present information the reaction of the aromatic N-nitrosamines is best described in terms of Williams' intramolecular rearrangement scheme.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{A} & \quad \text{B} & \quad \text{C} \\
R\;\text{NO} & \quad \overset{+\;\text{H}^+}{\underset{K}{\rightleftharpoons}} & \quad R\;\text{N}^-\text{NO} \\
\longrightarrow & \quad \overset{Y, k_1}{\underset{k_1}{\rightleftharpoons}} & \quad R\;\text{N}^- + \text{NOY} \\
\end{align*}
\]

When the reaction is carried out in the presence of an excess concentration of an added nitrite trap \(k_3[C]\) becomes small compared with \(k_3[X]\) and the full intramolecular rate expression may be simplified to yield the reduced form shown below.

\[
\text{NOY} + X \quad \overset{k_3}{\longrightarrow} \quad \text{Products}
\]

Rate \(= \frac{k_4k_3k_{\text{H}_2O}[A]}{k_4 + k_5} + k_1[Y]k_{\text{H}_2O}[A]\)
In physical terms the swift irreversible removal of the free nitrosating agent by reaction with the nitrite trap precludes the possibility of reverse N-nitrosation of the secondary aromatic amine. Using N-methyl-N-nitrosaniline under such conditions in aqueous HCl solution Williams\(^{29}\) has found the rate of denitrosation to be far greater than that of rearrangement except at very low chloride concentrations when small yields of the rearrangement product are obtained. At moderate chloride concentrations the system thus provides us with an opportunity to study the mechanism of the now irreversible denitrosation reaction without the further complication of a competing rearrangement. Similar results are obtained using aqueous solutions of other mineral acids in the presence of added concentrations of nucleophiles such as chloride, bromide, iodide and thiocyanate.

A wide variety of nitrite traps have been employed to produce the limiting conditions of \(k_3[X] >> k_{-1}[Y]\) and in all cases the rate of reaction is seen to become independent of both the nature and concentration of the nitrite trap once the limit is reached. In the presence of an excess concentration of the nucleophile, \(Y\), the denitrosation reaction becomes first-order. Investigation of the observed first-order rate constant, \(k_{o}\), as a function of the concentration of added \(N\)-methylaniline has enabled Williams\(^{29}\) to measure the relative reactivities of the various nitrite traps towards the free nitrosating agent, \(NOY\), and thus obtain information regarding the efficiency of their operation as nitrite traps. The following order of reactivities was evident.

\[
\text{Hydrazic acid} \sim \text{Hydrazine} > \text{Sulphamic acid} > \text{Hydroxylamine} > \text{Urea}
\]

Thus, at least for the reaction of \(N\)-methyl-\(N\)-nitrosaniline in aqueous solution, the classical nitrite trap, urea, is shown to be relatively inefficient. Direct reaction between the nitrite trap, \(X\), and the
protonated form of the nitrosamine is not thought to occur.

As might be expected from the form of the rate expression $H^+$ catalysis is observed. Analysis of the detailed form of acid catalysis in aqueous HCl solutions has shown that catalysis is not exclusively by $H^+$ or its hydrated analogue since a plot of $\log k_o$ vs $H_o$ is linear with a slope of -1.62. Whilst plots of $k_o$ vs $h_o$ and $[Cl^-]$ respectively both result in curves a plot of $k_o$ vs $h_o[Cl^-]$ has proved linear over the acidity range studied.

Experiments have been carried out using deuterated solvents and a solvent isotope effect $k_{D_2O}/k_{H_2O}$ of ~ 3 has been observed for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous solution at moderate acidities. This result rules out the possibility of a rate determining proton transfer under these conditions.

It would seem that the experimental observations are best rationalised on the basis of a reaction mechanism involving fast protonation of the nitrosamine followed by a rate-determining nucleophilic attack on the protonated form of the nitrosamine by the nucleophile $Y^-$. Thus

\[
\text{PhN(Me)NO} + H^+ \rightarrow \text{PhN(Me)NO}^+ \quad k
\begin{align*}
\text{PhN(Me)NO}^+ + Y^- &\rightarrow \text{PhNHMe} + \text{NOY} \\
\text{NOY} + X &\rightarrow \text{Products}
\end{align*}
\]

Identification of the site of nitrosamine protonation has been the subject of some study in recent years and the indications are that a number of different species exist in relative concentrations which are dependent on the acidity of the reaction medium. Whilst the assumption that the reaction goes via the amino-protonated species is almost certainly an over-simplification an extension of the scheme to include other
protonated species is not expected to bring any changes to the rate expression for the reaction at moderate acidities.

Since $k_o$ is given by,

$$k_o = \frac{k_4 k_f K_{ho}}{k_4 + k_{-5}} + k_1 [Y^-] K_{ho}$$

and $h_o$ is known a plot of $k_o$ vs $[Y^-]$ might be expected to yield a value for $k_1 K$. Values of $K$ are not obtainable by direct methods for the $N$-nitrosamines because of their reactions in acidic solution and $k_1 K$ must therefore suffice as a measure of nucleophile reactivity. Biggs and Williams have observed the reaction of a number of nucleophiles and report that linear plots of $k_o$ vs $[Y^-]$ were obtained for each and every nucleophile in the moderate concentration ranges employed. Values of $k_1 K$ for the reaction of a series of nucleophiles with $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoaniline in aqueous solution are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nucleophile</th>
<th>$k_1 K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cl$^-$</td>
<td>$0.42 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Br$^-$</td>
<td>$22 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS$^-$</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I$^-$</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values of $k_1 K$ were found to be independent of both the nature and concentration of $X$ providing the nitrite traps were present in concentrations sufficient to enforce the limiting conditions. The values of $k_1 K$ were also found to be independent of the acidity. The expected trend of nucleophile reactivity was observed. Thus,

$$I^- > CNS^- > Br^- > Cl^-$$

with relative rate constants for the denitrosation of $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoaniline of
The denitrosation reaction is therefore seen to be very sensitive to the nature of the nucleophile employed. This observation is in direct contrast to the results obtained for the reaction of these nucleophiles with the nitrous acidium ion, $\text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+$, where the relative rates for the different nucleophiles are seen to change only by a factor of 1.5 over the complete range. The anomaly is removed when it is recollected that the rates for the reaction with $\text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+$ lie close to the diffusion controlled limit. Under such conditions no great discrimination between various nucleophiles is to be expected.

Application of the Swain-Scott equation to the nitrosamine data yields a good straight line correlation from a plot of log $k_\text{f}$ against $n$, the nucleophilic constants of the respective nucleophiles. The value of 2.1 obtained for $s$, the susceptibility constant, from the slope of the plot demonstrates formally the sensitivity of the denitrosation reaction towards nucleophile reactivity.

The denitrosation reaction is also observed in aqueous $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ in the absence of added nucleophiles, albeit at a rate far below that recorded for the reaction in aqueous $\text{HCl}$ solutions of comparable acidity. The reduced rate of denitrosation now allows more effective competition by the rearrangement reaction and the yield of the rearrangement product is correspondingly increased. For the reaction of $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoaniline in a 2.5 M aqueous solution of $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ the percentage yield of the rearrangement product is 20%. Since the rearrangement reaction now represents a substantial fraction of the total reaction observed values of $k_0$ required correction to give $k_d$ the rate constant for the denitrosation reaction, with the degree of correction to be applied being proportional to the observed yield of the rearrangement product.
Biggs and Williams have investigated the denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in the absence of added nucleophiles using aqueous H$_2$SO$_4$ solutions as solvents. A plot of $k_d$ vs $H_0$ is found to be linear with a slope of -1.58 demonstrating the rate of increase of $k_d$ with increasing acidity to be greater than that expected on the basis of a simple first-order $H_0$ dependence. On the assumption that the hydrogen sulphate anion, HSO$_4^-$, acts as a nucleophile a plot of $k_d$ vs $H_0 + h[HSO_4^-]$ might be expected to be linear. In practice no such correlation is found.

Furthermore addition of large concentrations of sodium sulphate has been observed to produce only small increases in $k_d$, the magnitudes of the increases being such as to permit their rationalisation in terms of salt effects. The most appropriate correlation of $k_d$ vs $F(H_0)$ would appear to take the form given below.

$$k_d = \text{constant} \times h_0 + \text{constant}' \times h_0^2$$

A plot of $k_d/h_0$ vs $h_0$ thus yields a straight line. Even here the situation is not totally straightforward since the plot is composed of two straight lines of different slopes which intercept at a point corresponding to $h_0 = 200$. It may be that on reaching a sulphuric acid concentration of approximately 3M, ($h_0 = 200$), a change in the nature and extent of solvation of H$_3^+$ takes place. Such a change would result in an alteration of the rate constant for attack by H$_3^+$ which would be reflected by a corresponding change in constant'.

As the extent of catalysis by HSO$_4^-$ has been shown to be insignificant we must contemplate the possibility of nucleophilic attack by species such as H$_2$O and H$_3^+$. The reaction scheme is given below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HNNH(Me)NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O} & \rightarrow \text{HNNMe} + \text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+ \\
\text{HNNH(Me)NO} + \text{H}_3^+ & \rightarrow \text{HNNH}_3^+ + \text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+
\end{align*}
\]
Here two concurrent reactions are proposed involving attack of $H_2O$ and $H_2O^+$ respectively upon the protonated form of the nitrosamine. The latter reaction might reasonably be expected to become increasingly important at higher acidities. Whilst the proposed reaction between two positively charged species may appear a little unusual it should be remembered that an analogous reaction between the nitrous acidium ion $H_2NO_2^+$ and the protonated form of an aromatic amine has been demonstrated as forming part of the mechanistic scheme describing the nitrosation of secondary aromatic amines at high acidities.

The realisation that the denitrosation reaction has an acidity dependence differing from that obeyed by the rearrangement reaction has been instrumental in explaining the observed variation of the rearrangement:denitrosation product ratio with changing acid concentration.

It is stated earlier that the observed rate constant for the denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in the presence of excess added concentrations of a nitrite trap, $X$, is independent of both the nature and concentration of the nitrite trap providing that the concentration is sufficient to ensure attainment of the limiting conditions of $k_3[X] >> k_{-1}[c]$. It is perhaps pertinent to point out that deviation from the zero-order dependence on $[X]$ is observed at high acidities. For the reaction involving aqueous HCl solutions in the presence of excess added concentrations of various nitrite traps a plot of log $k_o$ vs $-H_0$ shows that the zero-order dependence of $k_o$ on $[X]$ is obeyed at all acid concentrations below HCl $= 5.5$ M. At higher acidities the reaction begins to lose the zero order dependence on $[X]$ the exact shape of the curve obtained being dependent on both the nature and concentration of $X$. As the nitrite trap species are considered to be relatively weak nucleophiles when in aqueous solution the deviation from linearity is not easily explained in terms of a direct reaction between the trap species.
and the protonated form of the nitrosamine. As the acidity is increased the departure from zero-order behaviour in X occurs first for urea, then hydroxylamine followed by sulphamic acid, hydrazine and hydrazoic acid in that order. It is interesting to note that this series parallels the series constructed earlier for the increasing order of reactivity of the trap species towards the free nitrosating agent, NOY. The change of behaviour observed at high acidities is therefore suggested to be associated with the relative efficiencies of the different trap species. For the less efficient nitrite traps such as urea, hydroxylamine and sulphamic acid the observations are easily explained in terms of the extensive protonation of the trap species which is to be expected at high acidities. As the protonated forms of the trap species might reasonably be expected to be less reactive towards NOY than their unprotonated counterparts, raising the acidity of the reaction medium will result in a lowering of the bulk reactivity of the added nitrite trap. At some stage the degree of protonation becomes such as to preclude the operation of the limiting condition, \( k_2[X] \gg k_1[C] \) and the simple relationship between \( k_0 \) and \(-H_0\) no longer obtains. The reaction must now be treated in terms of the full intramolecular rate expression given below.

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_4 k_5 X}{k_4 + k_5} + \frac{k_1 X}{k_2 C + k_3 Y}
\]

For the more reactive nitrite traps such as hydrazine and hydrazoic acid the reactive species in acid solutions are considered to be the protonated species, \( \text{NH}_3^+ \text{NH}_2^+ \) and \( \text{HN}_3^+ \) respectively and further protonation is not thought to occur. In contrast to the curves obtained for the less efficient nitrite traps a plot of \( k_0 vs -H_0 \) at high \([X]\) for hydrazine and hydrazoic acid does not exhibit a maximum in the acidity range studied. The deviation from linearity must be explained on a different basis to that employed for the less reactive nitrite traps and is
attributed to the extensive protonation of the nitrosoamine at high acidities. Under such conditions the simple form of the rate expression,

\[ k_0 = k_1[Y]K_{\text{H}_0} \]

must be modified to yield the expression,

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_1[Y]K_{\text{H}_0}}{1 + K_{\text{H}_0}} \]

The latter expression may be simplified if protonation of the nitrosamine is assumed to be complete so that we obtain the expression given below.

\[ k_0 = k_1[Y] \]

At very high acid concentrations \( k_0 \) is therefore expected to become independent of the acidity of the reaction medium. It is interesting to note that measurements at very high acidities would therefore yield a value for the individual rate constant, \( k_1 \), and thus permit a calculation of the value of \( K \), the equilibrium constant for the initial protonation, which may not be obtained by direct methods. For example consider the data of Williams.

\[ [\text{HCl}] = 7.5 \text{ M} \quad k_0 \approx 0.1 \text{ s}^{-1} \]

\[ H_0 = -2.6 \]

Thus if

\[ k_0 = k_1[Y] \]

then

\[ k_1 = 1.3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ for Cl}^- \]

But

\[ k_1K = 0.42 \times 10^{-4} \]

Thus

\[ K = 3.2 \times 10^{-3} \]

\[ K_{\text{a}} = -2.5 \]

This value compares favourably with the value estimated by Williams.
via an alternative approach.

The effects of N, meta- and para-substituents upon the rate of denitrosation of aromatic N-nitrosamines have been examined in a quantitative manner by Biggs and Williams. For the reaction of a series of N-alkyl substituted N-nitrosoanilines in aqueous HCl solutions a rate sequence as depicted below was observed.

\[ \text{Pr}^+ \gg \text{Et} > \text{Me} \sim \text{Bu}^+ \]

The relative rate constant ratios \( k_o(\text{Bu}^+) : k_o(\text{Me}) \) of 2.45, 2.39, 1.45 and 0.94 obtained in sulphuric acid solution with the nucleophiles \( \text{Cl}^- \), \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \), \( \text{Br}^- \) and \( \text{I}^- \) respectively lend support to the argument that the anomalous reactivity of the \( \text{Bu}^+ \) compound is, at least to some extent, due to a steric hindrance of the incoming nucleophile. Whilst the general trend, excluding the \( \text{Bu}^+ \) compound, is perhaps reflective of the effect of electron-donating substituents upon the equilibrium constant for the initial protonation there exists also the possibility of an effect upon \( k_1 \). The progression along the reaction coordinate is from the positively charged protonated form of the N-nitrosoamine towards, at least in the case of nucleophilic attack by negatively charged species such as the halide ions, a less positively charged transition-state. An increasing degree of N-alkyl substitution might therefore be expected to raise the activation energy for the nucleophilic attack resulting in a lowering of \( k_1 \). It is likely that both effects operate.

For substitution at the para-position of the benzene ring the complications of steric hinderance effects do not, of course, exist. The relatively small magnitude of the observed effect of substitution upon \( k_d \) has been explained in terms of the fine balance which exists, in the case of the ring substituted compounds, between the separate opposing effects upon \( K \) and \( k_1 \). For the halide catalysed reaction the rate sequence for
the denitrosation of the $p$-substituted $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoanilines is as follows.

$$\text{Cl} > \text{H} > \text{Me} > \text{OMe}$$

The major effect in the case of the halide catalysed reaction is thus shown to be that upon $k_1$.

For the uncatalysed reaction in aqueous $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ solutions a reversed sequence is obtained which is in line with the proposal of nucleophilic attack by the positively charged hydroxonium ion, $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$. Further work involving the use of ring-methyl substituted $N$-methyl-$N$-nitrosoanilines has been carried out by the same authors with analogous results. Rate constants obtained in aqueous $\text{HCl}$ solutions for the denitrosation of the 2-methyl, 3-methyl, 2,6 dimethyl and 3,5 dimethyl compounds show that in general ring-methyl substitution at the ortho and meta positions activates the system towards the denitrosation reaction. The results are again explained in terms of the separate effects upon $K$ and $k_1$ and it would appear that for meta and ortho-methyl substitution the effect on $K$ is the more dominant. The anomalous low reactivity of the 2,6 dimethyl substituted compound appears to be due to a steric hindrance of the solvation of the protonated form. A reluctance to form the high energy protonated form is reflected in the low reactivity of the substrate. This effect might also be expected to yield a low reactivity for the rearrangement reaction and indeed this action is observed. Clearly in the case of the denitrosation reaction there exists also the possibility of steric hindrance of the incoming nucleophile. In aqueous $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ the increased magnitude of the general activation effect reflects the fact that nucleophilic attack is now, at least in part, due to the positive hydroxonium ion.

In the foregoing discussions nucleophilic catalysis of the denitrosation of $N$-nitrosoanilines is described as being provided via the agency of the
simple nucleophilic species, I⁻, SCN⁻, Br⁻, Cl⁻ and H₂O respectively. Whilst this does in fact represent the classical case, the list is by no means exhaustive and other possibilities do exist.

Early work by Storch concerning the reactions of thiourea lead to the observation of a reaction between thiourea and nitrous acid which in the presence of moderately strong aqueous solutions of mineral acids yields a transient red colouration. This red colouration is observed to fade with time and a final product may be obtained from solution in the form of colourless crystals. The reaction was subsequently recognised as representing a nucleophilic attack by thiourea upon nitrous acid to yield the C,C'-dithiodiformamidium ion depicted below.

\[
\text{(NH}_2)_2 \text{C} = \text{S}^+ \text{S}^- = \text{C (NH}_2)_2
\]

On the basis of these observations we might expect reaction between thiourea and the N-nitrosamines.

Williams⁶⁷,⁶⁸ has studied the action of thiourea upon the denitrosation reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous acid solutions and gives the following report.

In the absence of an added nitrite trap the nitrosamine is seen to react with thiourea to give a transient yellow colouration. The same yellow colouration (λ \text{max} \sim 400 nm) is also reported by Stedman et al.⁶⁹ for the reaction of thiourea with nitrous acid. The apparent contradiction which exists between Stedman's results and those of Storch is explained in terms of the different reagent concentrations employed in the two studies. It is interesting to note that whilst Werner⁷⁰ reports a red colouration for the reaction of thiourea with sodium nitrite in aqueous H₂SO₄ solutions, the reaction in aqueous acetic acid solutions where on the basis of the acid catalysis described later the equilibrium concentration of the nitrosation product might be expected to be lower was reported to
yield a yellow colouration. The comment regarding the observed
colouration to be a function of the product concentration would thus
appear to be valid. The yellow colouration produced by the reaction of
thiourea with the nitrosamine is observed to fade with time and good
yields of the C,C'-dithioformamidinium cation are obtained from the
equilibrium mixture. The observations are interpreted on the basis of
an initial S-nitrosation to give the yellow S-nitrosothiourea intermediate
which subsequently decomposes to yield the disulphide dication and nitric
oxide according to the following scheme.

\[
\begin{align*}
H_2NMeNO + H^+ & \xrightarrow{K} HnNH(\text{Me})NO \\
HnNH(\text{Me})NO + S-\text{C(NH}_2)_2 & \xrightarrow{K_1} \frac{k_1}{K_1} \xrightarrow{K} \text{O=S-C(NH}_2)_2 + HnNHMe \\
& \text{YELLOW} \xrightarrow{\text{COLOURLESS}} \text{(NH}_2)_2\text{CSSC(NH}_2)_2 + 2\text{NO}
\end{align*}
\]

In the absence of a nitrite trap the nitrosamine is regenerated via
the reaction of N-methylaniline with the nitrous acid formed from the
oxidation of dissolved nitric oxide. In deoxygenated solutions the
regeneration reaction is not observed. In the presence of an excess added
concentration of a nitrite trap, such as hydrazine, the nitroso-thiourea
adduct is rapidly removed by irreversible reaction with the nitrite trap
with a consequent regeneration of the thiourea. Under these conditions
the C,C'-dithiodiformamidinium ion is not obtained as a product of the
reaction. As the rearrangement is not observed except at very low
thiourea concentrations the reaction scheme may be described over.
\[
\text{HNNMeNO} + H^+ \xrightleftharpoons[K]{} \text{HNNH(Me)NO}
\]

\[
\text{HNNH(Me)NO} + \text{SC(NH}_2\text{)}_2 \rightarrow \text{iNHMe} + \text{ON-SC(NH}_2\text{)}_2
\]

\[
\text{NO-SC(NH}_2\text{)}_2 + X \rightarrow \text{SC(NH}_2\text{)}_2 + \text{Products}
\]

The reaction is found to be first-order in acid concentration. At moderate concentrations of thiourea the reaction is also found to be first-order in thiourea concentration. Assuming a Hammett acidity dependence for the initial protonation we may write,

\[
k_0 = k_1 k_0 [Y]
\]

We may now calculate a value of \(k_1 K\) for thiourea in a manner analogous to that employed for the more usual nucleophiles such as the halide ions. From the calculated \(k_1 K\) value of 0.55 thiourea is shown to be almost as reactive as iodide ion as regards its nucleophilic attack upon the protonated form of the nitrosoamine.

Values of \(n\), the nucleophilic constant, given by Pearson et al.\textsuperscript{70} suggest that thiourea lies between thiocyanate ion and iodide ion in its nucleophilic reactivity. Acknowledging that we are now dealing with a nucleophilic substitution at a nitrogen site a plot of \(\log k_1 K\) vs \(n\) yields a particularly good correlation and serves to confirm Pearson's order of reactivities. The slope of this line is 1.40, significantly larger than the slopes generally found for conventional \(S^\text{N}_2\) substitutions at a carbon centre and shows that the reactivity of the nucleophile (i.e. the bond-making process in going to the transition state) is particularly important in the present case.

A similar correlation (with a smaller slope) is found\textsuperscript{125} for the reactions of the more reactive \(N\)-nitrosodiphenylamine with these nucleophiles.
Whilst the nitroso-thiourea adduct could, in principle, act as a nitrosating agent its action in this role is inefficient compared with that of species such as NOCl or H$_2$NO$_2^+$. Addition of N-methylaniline to the reaction system does result in a decrease in $k_0$, indicative of the reversability of the second step governed by $k_1$. A plot of $1/k_0$ vs [NMA] at constant acidity, [thiourea] and [X] leads to values of $k_{-1}/k_3$ for each of a number of trap species. The data for thiourea is given below together with that for bromide and thiocyanate so that comparison may be made.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trap Species</th>
<th>NOBr</th>
<th>NOSCN(NH$_2$)$_2$</th>
<th>NOSCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HN$_3$</td>
<td>3.2 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>5.0 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>4.5 x 10^{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH$_2$NH$_3^+$</td>
<td>4.8 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>1.9 x 10^{-1}</td>
<td>1.8 x 10^{-1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH$_2$SO$_3^-$</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^+$NH$_3$OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO(NH$_2$)$_2$</td>
<td>1,170</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,670</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consideration of the ranked values of $k_{-1}/k_3$ indicates the same trends of trap reactivity to be operative in each of the three cases. On the basis of a selectivity→→ reactivity correlation it would seem that whilst the two sulphur containing nitrosating agents NOSCN and NOSCN(NH$_2$)$_2$ show similar abilities with respect to their nitrosation of the trap species, their reactivity in this aspect is substantially less than that of NOBr. It would thus seem that NOSCN and NO-SCN(NH$_2$)$_2$ are not particularly reactive nitrosating agents.

Examples of the nitrosation of sulphur-containing nucleophiles are by no means limited to the reactions of thiourea. Recent work has demonstrated the nitrosation of thiols$^7$ and thioamides$^8$ by nitrous...
acid and both the alkyl-thioureas and cysteine are believed to undergo a similar S-nitrosation under the action of the same reagent. The reaction of N-alkyl-N-nitrosourethane in the presence of cysteine has been reported as yielding a "bewildering array of products".

Discoveries concerning the actions of nitrosating agents upon naturally occurring sulphur containing species such as cysteine may well have a significant impact upon our consideration of the biological action of N-nitroso compounds. We shall pursue this point in some greater detail in Section 6.

The present work looks at the reaction of a series of alkyl thioureas with N-methyl-N-nitrosouaniline in aqueous acid solution. The reactions of N-methyl-N-nitrosouaniline with methionine, glutathione, cysteine and S-methylcysteine respectively are also considered.

The aspect of the denitrosation of N-nitroso compounds pertaining to catalysis by added metal ions is currently the cause of much debate. Preussman et al. have reported that the degradation of N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea in aqueous acidic solution may be catalysed by the addition of any one of a series of transition metal ions. Thompson has pointed out that the observed order of reactivity parallels exactly the Irving-Williams series for the stability constants of complexes of the divalent first row Transition Metal ions.

\[ \text{Cu}^{2+} \gg \text{Ni}^{2+} > \text{Co}^{2+} > \text{Mn}^{2+} > \text{Fe}^{2+} \]

The catalytic effect has therefore been described in terms of the rate determining decomposition of a complex such as that depicted below.
No such catalysis has been reported for the denitrosation reactions of N-methyl-N-nitrosourethane\textsuperscript{75}, N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline\textsuperscript{78} or N-methyl-N-nitrosotoluene-p-sulphonamide. It is assumed that these latter compounds are unable to form the chelate complex.

In the present work the action of Fe\textsuperscript{2+} upon the denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline has been studied. From the results obtained it would seem that the "catalytic" action of the low oxidation state Transition Metal ions is, at least in part, due to their action as nitrite traps.

1.8 The N-nitrosation Reaction

It is perhaps pertinent at this stage of the present introduction to discuss a few, selected aspects of the N-nitrosation reaction which represents a reversal of the denitrosation reaction discussed above. Historically the approach has been to separate the N-nitrosation reaction for discussion and in deference a separate treatment is made here. The present work has provoked a common treatment of the nitrosation and denitrosation reactions which goes further towards providing a desirable portrayal of their interdependence. This second treatment is given in Section 2.

The nitrosation reaction has recently been reviewed in an excellent article by Ridd\textsuperscript{62}. It is hoped that the short summary which follows will provide a background for the later discussion of the catalysis of nitrosation and denitrosation reactions in general.

The character of the products obtained from the reaction of an amino-compound with nitrous acid is to a large extent dependent on the class of amino-compound employed. Thus primary aliphatic amines react to initiate a reaction pathway which continues as follows.
As the diazonium salts of primary aromatic amines are relatively stable reaction of a primary aromatic amine with nitrous acid yields the corresponding diazonium salt. The reaction of secondary amines, both aliphatic and aromatic yields the N-nitrosamine. Historically speaking reaction of the tertiary amines has been considered to occur only in the case of compounds such as N,N'-dimethylaniline where electrophilic attack by nitrosating agents upon the activated benzene ring has been invoked in explaining the production of the observed para-nitroso derivative. It is now clear that tertiary aliphatic amines react to give the N-nitroso derivative of a corresponding secondary amine. To some extent this reaction is paralleled by the tertiary aromatic amines especially those which possess para-substituents. In all cases the expelled group appears in the reaction products in the form of an aldehyde or ketonic derivative. The amides are observed to follow a similar pattern of reaction.

For the general case the observed reaction kinetics have been recognised as being indicative of the existence of a slow, initial N-nitrosation step which, at low acidities, is rate determining. Thus the observed kinetic complexity is due to an incursion of the several different mechanism of N-nitrosation. A number of these mechanisms possess two potentially rate-determining sub-stages. A study of the kinetics of the reaction of the amino-compounds with nitrous acid therefore yields information concerning the mechanism of the initial, rate-determining, N-nitrosation reaction. At low acidities, where $[H^+] > 0.5 \, M$, three
distinctly different mechanisms are proposed for the reaction in aqueous solution.

The Nitrous Anhydride Mechanism

In 1928 Taylor demonstrated that the kinetic form observed for the deamination of methylamine in dilute aqueous solutions of nitrous acid could be described by the rate expression given below.

\[
\text{Rate} = k [\text{amine}] [\text{HNO}_2]^2
\]  

(1)

The same kinetic form was observed by Taylor for the deamination of ammonia and dimethylamine and subsequently by Schmid for the diazotisation of aniline in 0.2 M aqueous sulphuric acid. Hammett suggested that the observed third-order rate expression is the consequence of a mechanism which involves nitrosation by nitrous anhydride. The following scheme of reaction was proposed.

\[
\begin{align*}
H^+ + \text{HNO}_2 & \overset{\text{fast}}{\rightarrow} H_2O^+ + NO \\
H_2O^+ + NO + NO_2^- & \overset{\text{fast}}{\rightarrow} N_2O_3 + H_2O \\
\text{ArNH}_2 + N_2O_3 & \overset{\text{slow}}{\rightarrow} \text{ArNH}_2NO^+ + NO_2^- \\
(\text{ArNH}_2NO^+) & \overset{\text{fast}}{\rightarrow} \text{ArN}_2^+
\end{align*}
\]

Supporting evidence for the proposed scheme is obtained from the results of experiments at very low acidities. As the acidity of the reaction medium is reduced the rate of production of the proposed nitrosating agent, \(N_2O_3\), might be expected to fall. At low acidities the proportion of the amine which exists in the free form is increased so that there should arise at some stage a situation in which all \(N_2O_3\) is removed, as soon as it formed, by the amine. The rate of \(N\)-nitrosation is now governed by the rate of formation of the nitrosating agent. This rate
is independent of amine concentration. Thus the Hammett scheme implies that the rate of N-nitrosation should become independent of the amine concentration at very low acidities. With reactant concentrations of $10^{-3}$ M in 0.002 M perchloric acid Hughes et al. have found the rate of N-nitrosation of a series of amines to be described by the expression shown below.

$$\text{Rate} = k[HNO_2]^2$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

Thus the rate of reaction is found to be independent of the concentration of the amine. Over a limited range of amine basicities the rate of reaction is also independent of the nature of the amine. The result has been taken as supporting the proposals of Hammett. Further support for the scheme has been derived from an observation of the rate of $^{18}O$ exchange between nitrous acid and water in the absence of the amine.$^{85,86}$

The nitrous anhydride mechanism is now regarded as having a general applicability in describing the reaction of aniline and other primary aromatic amines of similar basicity in dilute aqueous solutions of hydrochloric, perchloric and sulphuric acid respectively. The dilution criteria are obeyed by solutions of perchloric and sulphuric acid of less than 0.5 M concentration and by solutions of hydrochloric acid of less than 0.1 M concentration. The lower limit for the latter case is due to the incursion of a halide catalysed mechanism at higher acidities. The nitrous anhydride mechanism may also be used to describe the first stage of the deamination of aliphatic amines under similar conditions. For a series of p-substituted anilines the values of $k$ defined by equation 1 are found to exhibit a close correlation with the relative basicities of the respective substrates.$^{62}$ This trend however does not continue upon consideration of the aliphatic amines which are far less reactive than their high basicities would lead us to predict.
As the equilibrium constant for the formation of nitrous anhydride is known, the true rate constant for the reaction of the free amine with nitrous anhydride may be estimated. For aniline itself this value of $k'$ defined by,

$$\text{Rate} = k' [\text{HnNH}_2][\text{N}_2\text{O}_3]$$ (3)

is found to be of the order of $10^{-7}$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ at 25°C. The reaction of nitrous anhydride with the free amines is therefore thought not to represent an example of a diffusion controlled process. This result is in marked contrast to that obtained for the reaction of the nitrosyl halide species with the free amine.

The Nitrosyl Halide Mechanism

Although the catalysis of diazotisation by hydrochloric acid had previously been reported by a number of authors the exact form of the halide catalysis did not become apparent until its elucidation by Schmid in 1937. The effect of halide catalysis is to add an extra term to the rate expression given as equation 1 to yield equation 4.

$$\text{Rate} = k'[\text{amine}][\text{HNO}_2]^2 + k''[\text{amine}][\text{H}^+][\text{HNO}_2][\text{Y}^-]$$ (4)

where $\text{Y}^-$ represents the halide ion.

As the value of $k''$ is found to be several orders of magnitude higher than that of $k'$ we may generally re-write equation 4 as equation 5.

$$\text{Rate} = k''[\text{amine}][\text{H}^+][\text{HNO}_2][\text{Y}^-]$$ (5)

This approximation may not of course apply at very low halide concentrations or at very low acidities. Hammett has pointed out that the concentration terms in the equation are now equivalent to the product of the concentrations of the nitrosyl halide, NOY and the amine. On this basis he proposed the following mechanism for the halide catalysed reaction.
Note that, in common with the nitrous anhydride mechanism the nitrosyl halide mechanism possesses as its first stage an inorganic reaction step which does not involve the amine. Evidence in support of the proposed mechanism may therefore be collected, in a manner similar to that employed for the case of the nitrous anhydride reaction, by operating the reaction under conditions which make the production of the nitrosating agent, NOY, the rate determining step. Thus Hughes and Ridd have demonstrated that reaction in the presence of a large added excess of the amine is governed by a reduced form of the rate expression as given below.

\[
\text{Rate} = k''\left[H^+\right]\left[HNO_2\right]\left[Y^-\right]
\]

The rate of the reaction is now independent of the amine concentration, the observed form of the rate expression being interpreted in terms of a rate-determining attack by the halide ion upon the nitrous acidium ion, \(H_2NO_2^+\).

Use of rate coefficient data from Equation 4 in conjunction with the available data concerning the equilibrium constants for the formation of the nitrosyl halides has enabled Schraid and co-workers to obtain true rate constants, \(k'''\), for the reaction of the molecular nitrosyl halides, NOY, with the free amine. Values of \(k'''\), defined by:

\[
\text{Rate} = k''\text{'}\left[\text{amine}\right]\left[\text{NOY}\right]
\]
are tabulated below for the reaction of a number of substituted anilines with nitrosyl chloride at 25°C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amine</th>
<th>$10^{-9}k'''$/mol$^{-1}$s$^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o-chloroaniline</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-chloroaniline</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-chloroaniline</td>
<td>1.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aniline</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-toluidine</td>
<td>2.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-toluidine</td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-toluidine</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The striking feature here is that although basicity is increased by a factor of 250 on descending the table the recorded values of $k'''$ remain approximately constant. Furthermore the values of the rate constants lie close to the value of $10^{10}$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$ expected for a diffusion controlled reaction under these same conditions. It would thus appear that the reaction of the free amine with NOCl is a bimolecular encounter controlled process. Support for this proposal has been derived from calculations of the activation energies using the observed dependence of $k'''$ upon temperature. The values of 19.06 kJ mol$^{-1}$ and 20.59 kJ mol$^{-1}$ obtained for the reaction of aniline and p-chloroaniline respectively are noted to possess a great similarity with the apparent activation energy of $\sim 17$ kJ mol$^{-1}$ at 25°C calculated for the general diffusion controlled process on the basis of the variation of solvent viscosity with temperature.

To proceed further we must turn to the recent study by Crampton et al. which represents an application of stopped-flow techniques to the nitrosation of a series of substituted anilines by nitrosyl halides. The
approach differs from earlier works in that it recognises the reversibility of the N-nitrosation as being an important factor particularly at high halide ion concentrations and also for aniline derivatives containing electron-withdrawing groups. Whilst this realisation does add to the complexity of interpreting substituent effects the idea of a diffusion controlled process is retained for aniline derivatives with $pK_a > 4$.

**Acid Catalysed Mechanisms**

For the reaction of aniline in aqueous solutions of perchloric and sulphuric acids equation 1 is seen to predict that an increase in acidity should be accompanied by a corresponding decrease in the rate of reaction due to the reduced availability of the free amine. As the perchlorate and sulphate ions are incapable of forming covalent nitrosating agents we may expect that an increase in acidity would result in an overall decrease in the rate of reaction. Whilst this is, in the first instance, true we note that the rate of reaction is subsequently increased due to the incursion of further acid catalysed mechanisms at these higher acidities.

The first of the acid catalysed mechanisms to be identified was found to be described by the following rate expression.

$$\text{Rate} = k [\text{ArNH}_2][\text{HNO}_2][\text{H}^+]$$

(6)

This result has been interpreted in terms of the existence of a rate-determining reaction between the free amine and the nitrous acidium ion $\text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+$. Thus:

$\text{HNO}_2 + \text{H}^+ \overset{\text{fast}}{\rightarrow} \text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+$

$\text{ArNH}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{NO}_2^+ \overset{\text{slow}}{\rightarrow} \text{ArNH}_2\text{NO}$
Reaction of the nitrosonium ion, NO+, with the free amine which would have provided an alternative explanation for the observed kinetic form has been ruled out on the basis of results obtained from 18O-exchange experiments. Larkworthy has been able to show that the rate of reaction via the present mechanism is much less sensitive to variation in amine substrate basicity than is the rate of reaction via the nitrous anhydride mechanism and it is therefore apparent that the nitrous acidium ion is the more reactive of the two nitrosating agents concerned.

Reaction at High Acidities

Analysis of the observed kinetic behaviour of the system in terms of reaction mechanisms becomes increasingly more difficult as the acidity of the aqueous reaction medium is raised above 0.5 M. In the absence of halide catalysis two main factors would appear to be operative in modifying the observed kinetic form at high acidities. The first factor, essentially a rate enhancement by medium effects, is observed as the only modifying factor in the reaction of the less basic amines in solutions of perchloric acid of up to 3 M acidity. Thus the reaction of p-nitro aniline in aqueous solutions of perchloric acid, with added sodium perchlorate to maintain a constant ionic strength, is observed to follow equation 6 with the proviso that the H+ concentration term is replaced by the more appropriate acidity function, h0. The observed behaviour of the medium effect as a function of the added concentration of the perchlorate ion and as a function of the nature of the metal ion in added concentrations of metal perchlorates indicates that we are not looking at an example of specific perchlorate ion catalysis.

For the reaction of the more basic amines at these acidities an additional modifying factor operates in the form of the incursion of a new mechanistic pathway. This new pathway is characterised by the
following expression\textsuperscript{98}.

\[ \text{Rate} = k\left[ \text{ArNH}_3^+ \right]\left[ \text{HNO}_2 \right] \]

Whilst the details of this mechanism are as yet uncertain it would appear that the observed kinetic form is best explained by considering the manner of the nitrosation of the protonated amine to be such as to retain the "out-going" proton in the transition state. Thus if the amine exists almost entirely in the protonated form at these acidities then a direct interaction between the appropriate nitrosating agent and the protonated form of the amine can apparently become significant.

In addition to the two factors discussed above a postulated reaction involving N-nitrosation by the nitrosonium ion may be expected to become an increasingly realistic possibility at higher acidities. As the nitrosium ion may reasonably be expected to be the most reactive of the nitrosating agents so far discussed it is likely to be the least susceptible to variations in amine substrate basicity. The incursion of the nitrosonium ion mechanism may therefore be most easily detected in the reactions of the less basic amines. The kinetic form observed for the reaction of benzamide with nitrous acid in strong sulphuric acid solution has recently been explained in these terms\textsuperscript{99}.

In general the rate of reaction is seen to rise towards a maximum as the acidity of the reaction medium is increased. Thus for the reaction in aqueous solutions of perchloric acid the rate profile is observed to reach a maximum at $[\text{HClO}_4] = 6 \text{ M}$ and thereafter to decrease with increasing acidity. Interpretation of the experimental results obtained for the reaction in solutions of perchloric and sulphuric acids respectively at acidities approaching 10 M and beyond must be made on an independent basis. The rates of reaction of aniline, p-nitroaniline and p-toluidine respectively at these high acidities are reported\textsuperscript{100,101} to follow the expression given over.
\[
\text{Rate} = k[A\text{rNH}_3^+][\text{HNO}_2^+]h_0^{-2}
\]

In view of the large magnitude of the reported\textsuperscript{33} solvent isotope effect, \(k_H/k_D = 10\), it is difficult to describe the system in any terms compatible with the existence of a rate-determining N-nitrosation. Raman studies have shown\textsuperscript{102} that at these very high acidities nitrous acid exists almost entirely in the form of the free nitrosonium ion, \(\text{NO}^+\), and it is therefore believed\textsuperscript{62} that the reaction mechanism may be represented as follows.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ArNH}_3^+ + \text{NO}^+ & \underset{k_{-1}, \text{fast}}{\rightleftharpoons} \text{ArNH}_2^+\text{NO} + \text{H}^+ \\
\text{ArNH}_2^+\text{NO} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{ArNHNO} + \text{H}^+ \\
\text{ArNHNO} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{ArN}_2^+ + \text{OH}^-
\end{align*}
\]

It is not difficult to understand why the second stage depicted above should become rate-determining under such conditions since the transfer of a proton from \(\text{ArNH}_2^+\text{NO}\) to a very acidic reaction medium may not be expected to occur easily. Furthermore the rate of the backward reaction, governed by \(k_{-1}\), will be enhanced as a consequence of the high proton activity in such solutions.

At these very high acidities the reaction of the amine with nitrous acid is not characterised by a rate-determining N-nitrosation and information regarding the mechanism of the N-nitrosation can not be obtained from observations of the kinetic form of the overall reaction.
SECTION TWO

THE ACID CATALYSED REACTIONS OF N-NITROSO COMPOUNDS.

A RATIONALE OF THE EXPERIMENTAL OBSERVATIONS.
2.1 The Denitrosation Reaction

It is perhaps pertinent to note that the preceding discussion regarding the mechanism of the denitrosation of N-nitroso compounds in acid solutions draws rather heavily on our experience of one particular compound. Whilst the reaction of this compound, N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline, has been the subject of a comprehensive study on the part of Williams et al.\textsuperscript{103} it must be said that our knowledge or, more precisely, our understanding of the general case has been limited in its extent. Our difficulties have not stemmed from a shortage of data, indeed the present interest in the carcinogenic properties of the N-nitroso compounds has lead to an influx of relevant factual material. Rather we have been faced with the absence of a rationale which might encompass the apparently unrelated results reported in the literature. A consideration of the results obtained in this department serves to illustrate the nature of the problem. Thus Williams\textsuperscript{11} has reported the denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous acid solution to be subject to catalysis by both acids and nucleophiles. On the other hand the analogous reaction in ethanol using dissolved HCl as the mineral acid is not subject to nucleophilic catalysis\textsuperscript{30}. Meyer et al.\textsuperscript{104} have been able to demonstrate that this absence of nucleophilic catalysis may also be observed for the reaction in water given the presence of large excess concentrations of the chosen nucleophile. Similarly, whilst Thompson\textsuperscript{105} has shown that the denitrosation of N-nitrosodiphenylamine in aqueous acidic solution is subject to both acid catalysis and catalysis by nucleophiles the observation does not extend to the reaction in ethanol.

The absence of nucleophilic catalysis for the reaction using an
aqueous medium in the presence of large excess concentrations of a chosen nucleophile has been demonstrated both by Thompson and by the present author, (Section 5.2). In contrast to the observations concerning the reaction of the two N-nitrosamines discussed above, Williams has reported that the rate of denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosotoluene-p-sulphonamide in aqueous acidic solution is not enhanced by the addition of nucleophilic species such as the halide ions. Similarly the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea in aqueous solution is not catalysed by nucleophilic species, (Section 3.2.5).

The key to the formation of a successful rationale lies in the realisation that the observed behaviour of each system with respect to catalysis depends on the relative rates of the two component stages of the denitrosation reaction. A generalisation of the reaction scheme proposed by Williams for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline in aqueous solution at moderate acidities leads to the scheme shown below.

\[
\begin{align*}
A & \quad N-NO + H^+ \rightarrow A' + NO \\
& \quad N-KO + H^+ \rightarrow N-H + NOY \\
& \text{REARRANGEMENT PRODUCT (where applicable)}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{NOY} + X \rightarrow \text{Products}
\]

\[A \quad N-NO \quad \text{represents the generalised } N\text{-nitroso compound.}\]

\[Y^- \quad \text{is a nucleophile.}\]

\[X \quad \text{is a nitrile trap.}\]
Analogy with the N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline system would suggest that if the reaction is carried out in the presence of a sufficient concentration of a suitable nitrite trap the percentage yield of any rearrangement product will be negligible. In such circumstances the scheme simplifies to the form shown below.

\[ \begin{array}{ccc}
A & \xrightarrow{k_2} & \frac{k_2}{k_{-2}} \quad A & \xrightarrow{Y^-} & \frac{Y^-}{k_1} \\
B & \xrightarrow{N-NO + H^+} & N-H + NOY \\
\end{array} \]

As the deprotonation of the protonated N-nitroso compound to yield the free N-nitroso species must occur via the agency of a solvent molecule the rate constant, \( k_{-2} \), is understood to include a term corresponding to the solvent concentration, \([s]\). It is further understood that the hydrogen ion, \( H^+ \), exists in solution in the form of the appropriate solvated ion, \( SH^+ \). An expression for the rate of appearance of the product, \( ABNH \), may be written as follows.

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{d[ABNH]}{dt} = k_1 [Y^-] [ABNH-NO]
\]

Application of the steady state principle to \([ABNH-NO]\) yields,

\[
k_2 [ABN-NO] [H^+] = k_{-2} [ABNH-NO] + k_{-1} [ABNH-NO] [Y^-]
\]

whence,

\[
[ABNH-NO] = \frac{k_2 [ABN-NO] [H^+]}{k_2 + k_1 [Y^-]}
\]
Substitution for \([ABNH-NO]^+\) in the rate expression yields,

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_2 k_1 [ABN-NO] [H^+] [Y^-]}{k_2 + k_1 [Y^-]} \tag{7}
\]

In the presence of an excess concentration of the nucleophile we may write an expression for the rate of disappearance of the N-nitroso reactant, ABN-NO, such that,

\[
\text{Rate} = k_0 [ABN-NO] \tag{8}
\]

where \(k_0\) is the observed 1st order rate constant for the disappearance.

If loss of ABN-NO is assumed to be entirely on account of the denitrosation reaction we may equate expressions 7 and 8 to give equation 9.

\[
k_1 k_2 [H^+] [Y^-] \]

\[
k_2 + k_1 [Y^-] \]

Further simplification of the present expression is possible only on the basis of assumptions concerning the relative magnitudes of \(k_2\) and \(k_1 [Y^-]\).

(i) if \(k_2 \gg k_1 [Y^-]\) then equation 9 reduces to,

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_1 k_2 [H^+] [Y^-]}{k_2} \tag{10}
\]

Acid catalysis will be observed.

Catalysis by nucleophilic species, \(Y^-\), will be observed.

(ii) if \(k_1 [Y^-] \gg k_2\) then equation 9 reduces to,

\[
k_0 = k_2 [H^+] \tag{11}
\]

Acid catalysis will be observed.

Catalysis by nucleophilic species, \(Y^-\), will NOT be observed.
Thus the behaviour of the system with respect to added catalytic agents is governed by the relative magnitudes of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$. In physical terms we are saying that if the second stage of the denitrosation reaction is rate determining we should observe both acid catalysis and catalysis by nucleophilic species. If the first stage is rate determining we shall observe only acid catalysis. The following discussion demonstrates that with a little thought it is possible to make certain proposals concerning the relative magnitudes of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ for a particular reaction system and thus rationalise the response of the system to each of the two types of catalytic agent described above.

The relative magnitudes of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ for a particular reaction system are seen to be governed by a combination of three separate factors which may be described as follows.

1. Nature of the N-nitroso compound.
2. Nature of the solvent system employed.
3. Nature and concentration of the potential nucleophile, $Y^-$. Consider the energy profile for the denitrosation reaction.
The term "potential energy" is, in this case, intended to represent all energies of the system other than those due to molecular translation. Note that the reactants and products are represented schematically as having the same potential energies: this will not generally be the case. We may of course split the energy profile to yield two separate energy profiles each describing one stage of the denitrosation reaction.

\[ \text{ABN-NO} \quad \text{H}^+ \quad \text{ABN-NO} \quad (+ \text{H}^+) \]

\[ \text{ABNHNO} \]

\[ \text{E}_1 \]

\[ \text{E}_2 \]

\[ \text{F} \]

\[ \text{G} \]

\[ \text{H} \]

\[ \text{E}_1 \] and \( \text{E}_2 \) represent the activation energies for the forward and backward reactions respectively.
Also,

\[ \text{Extent of Reaction} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
E_3 & \quad \text{Potential Energy} \\
& \quad \text{ABNHNO} \\
& \quad \text{ABNH} + \text{NOY}
\end{align*} \]

\[ E_3 \text{ and } E_4 \text{ represent the activation energies of the forward and backward reactions respectively. The depiction of the inherent polarisation of the N-nitroso function in the form shown is justified on the basis of the review by Fribush et al.}^{108}.

We may now use these energy profiles to discuss the manner in which each of the three factors described above acts to control the relative magnitudes of \( k_2 \) and \( k_1[Y^-] \).

1. The Nature of the N-nitroso compound

(a) The Effect upon \( k_2 \)

Take an N-nitroso compound \( \text{ABNHNO} \) with substituents \( A \) and \( B \) chosen such that the net effect is one of electron donation towards the
-N-NO moiety. Referring to the first of the two separate energy profiles; a consideration of the charge distributions upon the various species leads us to note that this electron-donating effect will stabilise the product species, H, to a greater extent than it will the transition state species, G. Use of electron-donating substituents will therefore maximise the value of \( E_2 \). As \( k_1 \propto e^{-E_1/RT} \) the use of electron-donating substituents will lead to a low value for \( k_{-2} \). Conversely the use of electron-withdrawing substituents will result in a high value for \( k_{-2} \).

(b) The Effect upon \( k_1[Y^-] \)

Consider the energy profile for the second stage of the denitrosation reaction. If substituents A and B are chosen to be electron-donating the starting material, H, will be stabilised by their action. The transition state species, J, will be similarly stabilised but to a lesser extent. Thus the use of electron-donating substituents tends to maximise the value of \( E_3 \) and leads to a low value for \( k_1 \). For a series of experiments at constant nucleophile concentrations this effect will be reflected in low values of \( k_1[Y^-] \). Conversely electron-withdrawing substituents minimise the value of \( E_3 \) and favour high values of \( k_1[Y^-] \).

(c) The Effect on the \( k_{-2}:k_1[Y^-] \) Ratio

As the inductive effects of a particular combination of substituents act upon the values of \( k_{-2} \) and \( k_1[Y^-] \) in the same direction it is not easy to ascertain the effect of such a substituent combination upon the \( k_{-2}:k_1[Y^-] \) ratio. To proceed further we need to make a decision concerning the relative magnitudes of the separate effects upon \( k_{-2} \) and \( k_1[Y^-] \). Ideally this decision would be made on the basis of a
detailed knowledge of the transition state configuration but, as our information in this area is far from complete we can proceed further, in the present case, only on the basis of an assumption.

Let us assume that the effect of changes in the nature of the N-nitroso compound acts predominantly upon the value of $k_1[\text{Y}^-]$. Whilst this assumption might at first sight appear completely arbitrary it is at least consistent with the associated experimental evidence. Thus an examination of the ultraviolet spectra of N-nitroso compounds in neutral and acidic solution respectively has shown that at moderate acidities the extent of protonation is small. With reference to the energy profile for the protonation it would appear that $E_2$ is of a considerably lower magnitude than $E_1$. In other words the transition state lies much closer to the product, H, in terms of energies, than to the starting material, F. If we invoke the general principle due to Hammond\textsuperscript{109}, which states that immediately succeeding species which closely resemble each other in energy terms are also likely to have similar structures, then we note that the structure of the transition state species is likely to be closer to that of the product, H, than to that of the starting material, F. This revised view of the transition state for the first stage of the reaction leads to a consequent reduction in the magnitude of the proposed effect of differing substituent combinations upon the value of $k_{-2}$. The proposal of an "unsymmetrical" transition state species in which the transfer of $H^+$ to the N-nitroso compound is almost complete has received support from the work of Williams\textsuperscript{107}.

\[
\begin{align*}
[\text{AB-N} & + \text{H} - \cdots - \text{S}]^+ \\
\text{A} & = \text{N} \text{H} \text{.. S}
\end{align*}
\]

where S represents the solvent.
Working with N-methyl-N-nitrosotoluene-$p$-sulphonamide in aqueous media he has reported a value of $k_H : k_D = 1.5$ for the reaction in $H_2SO_4/H_2O$ and $D_2SO_4/D_2O$ respectively. As the reaction is rationalised on the basis of a rate-limiting proton transfer the observed value of $k_H : k_D$ is seen to represent a measure of the primary kinetic isotope effect. The observation of low values of $k_H : k_D$ for reactions in which the kinetic isotope effect is known to be of a primary nature have been rationalised within the confines of the Westheimer treatment in terms of the existence of an "unsymmetrical" transition state.

Thus it may be seen that our assumption concerning the relative magnitudes of the effects of substituents upon $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ respectively is in accordance with the available experimental evidence. It is wise to point out that such an observation may not be taken as conclusive proof of the validity of our assumption: similar considerations may apply for the second stage of the reaction. Justification for the assumption must be on the basis of its allowing us to formulate a coherent scheme which rationalises the experimental observations. The reader may wish to satisfy himself that the opposite assumption does not lead to a fruitful conclusion.

On the basis of our present assumption it is clear that N-nitroso compounds having electron-donating substituents will tend to possess relative values of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1$ such that $k_{-2} >> k_1[Y^-]$. Conversely N-nitroso compounds having electron-withdrawing substituents will tend to possess relative values of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1$ such that $k_1[Y^-] >> k_{-2}$.

2. The Nature of the Solvent

(a) The Effect upon $k_{-2}$

Take a particular N-nitroso compound, $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{H}_2\text{O}$. If we consider the
energy profile for the protonation stage we note that a solvent of moderate ionising ability will tend to stabilise the product species, H, to a greater extent than the transition state, G, since the charges are more localised in the former case. Thus the use of a solvent of moderate ionising ability might be expected to yield reasonably high values of $E_2$. These moderately high values of $E_2$ will be reflected in a moderate value of $k_{-2}$. If we were to change to a solvent of much greater ionising ability the difference in degree of stabilisation of the product, H, and the transition state species, G, would be increased and a higher value of $E_2$ might be expected. This increase in $E_2$ would be reflected in a lowered value of $k_{-2}$.

It is thus clear that a change to a solvent of greater ionising ability will result in a lowering of the magnitude of $k_{-2}$. Conversely a change to a solvent of lower ionising ability will result in an increase in the value of $k_{-2}$. This result is conveniently expressed by the qualitative theorem of Hughes and Ingold\textsuperscript{111} which states that an increase in the ionising power of the reaction medium will inhibit processes which involve the destruction or diffusion of charges.

(b) The Effect on $k_1[Y^-]$

With reference to the energy profile for the second stage of the reaction we note that a solvent of moderate ionising ability will stabilise the starting material, H, to a greater extent than the transition state species, J, since a diffusion of charge occurs as we approach the transition state. $E_3$ will therefore appear fairly high and $k_1$ will take a reasonably low value. Changing to a solvent of greater ionising ability will reinforce this effect. Thus $E_3$ will be raised and $k_1$ lowered relative to the above case.

Changing to a solvent of greater ionising ability whilst
maintaining a constant concentration of $Y^-$ therefore results in a lowering of the magnitude of $k_1[Y^-]$. Conversely changing to a solvent of lower ionising ability whilst maintaining $Y^-$ constants results in an increase in the value of $k_1[Y^-]$.

(c) The effect upon the $k_{-2}:k_1[Y^-]$ Ratio

As an increase in solvent ionising power will affect $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ in the same direction we may make predictions as to the effect of such an increase on the $k_{-2}:k_1[Y^-]$ ratio only on the basis of an assumption concerning the relative magnitudes of the separate effects on $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ respectively. As the second stage of the reaction demands a much more extensive delocalisation of charges than does the first stage it would not seem unreasonable to expect the effect of solvent changes to operate mainly on $k_1$. Thus an increase in the ionising ability of the solvent will predispose the system towards the possession of values of $k_{-2}$ and $k_1[Y^-]$ such that $k_2 \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Conversely a decrease in the ionising ability of the solvent will tend to predispose the system towards a condition in which $k_1[Y^-] > > k_{-2}$.


At moderate concentrations of $Y^-$ where $Y^- < \sim 2M$ we may expect media effects attributable to the presence of $Y^-$ to be of a relatively small magnitude. Under such conditions the effect of a change in the nature or concentration of the nucleophile may be assumed to act solely upon the term, $k_1[Y^-]$. Thus the use of "poor" nucleophiles (with a correspondingly low value for $k_1$) at low concentrations in a particular reaction system might be expected to predispose that system towards the possession of values of $k_{-2}$.
and $k_2[Y^-]$ such that $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Conversely the use of an efficient nucleophile at high concentration might be expected to push the system towards the condition $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$.

If we refer back to the earlier paragraphs which discussed the forms of catalysis associated with the conditions $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$ and $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$ respectively we note that we are in a position to make certain generalisations concerning the role of the three factors described above in determining the form of catalysis observed for a particular denitrosation reaction.

1. The Nature of the N-nitroso Compound

The presence of electron-donating substituents predisposes the system towards the condition $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Acid catalysis is to be expected. Catalysis by nucleophilic species is also to be expected. The presence of electron-withdrawing substituents predisposes the system towards the condition $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$. Acid catalysis only may be expected.

2. The Nature of the Solvent

The presence of a solvent of relatively high ionising ability predisposes the system towards the condition $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Acid catalysis may be expected. Catalysis by nucleophiles may also be expected. The presence of a solvent of relatively low ionising ability predisposes the system towards the condition $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$. Acid catalysis only may be expected.

3. The Nature and Concentration of the Nucleophilic Species

The use of poor nucleophiles at low concentrations in a particular system predisposes that system towards the condition $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Both acid catalysis and catalysis by nucleophiles in to be expected.
The use of good nucleophiles at high concentrations predisposes the system towards the condition \( k_1[Y^-] >> k_2 \). Acid catalysis only may be expected.

The exact behaviour of a particular denitrosation system towards various potentially catalytic reagents is determined by a combination of these three factors so that it is not strictly possible to predict the exact form of catalytic behaviour adopted by each system. Nevertheless the present approach would seem to go a long way towards our objective of providing a rationale for the results of the literature. The experimental observations relevant to a number of studies of the denitrosation reactions of \( N \)-nitroso compounds containing electron-withdrawing substituents are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOUND</th>
<th>SOLVENT</th>
<th>ACID CATALYSIS</th>
<th>Y- CATALYSIS</th>
<th>REF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me\text{N—NO} \hspace{1cm} RSO_2 \hspace{1cm} (N-methyl-\text{-}N\text{-}nitroso-\text{-}toluene\text{-}\text{p}\text{-}sulphonamide)</td>
<td>H_2O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Bu} \hspace{1cm} H—NO \hspace{1cm} (N\text{-}n\text{-}butyl\text{-}N\text{-}nitrosoacetamide)</td>
<td>H_2O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\hspace{1cm} H—NO \hspace{1cm} (N\text{-}nitroso\text{-}2\text{-}pyrrolidine)</td>
<td>H_2O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\hspace{1cm} H—NO \hspace{1cm} (N\text{-}ethyl\text{-}N\text{-}nitrosoacetane)</td>
<td>H_2O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>114,115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is apparent that in the case of N-nitroso compounds containing strongly electron-withdrawing substituents the observed form of catalytic behaviour shown by the system is determined essentially by the first factor concerning the nature of the N-nitroso compound. Thus \( k_1[Y] \gg k_2 \) and, whilst catalysis by acids is observed, catalysis by nucleophilic reagents is not. Within the bounds of the current experimental evidence the effects of changes in either the nature of the solvent or the nature and concentration of the nucleophile upon the catalytic behaviour of the system are not observed. In practical terms we are dealing here with compounds yielding a very high value of \( k_1 \). Under the conditions studied \( k_1[Y^-] \) is high and the relative rates of the two stages of the reaction are such as to make the initial protonation rate-determining. It is not surprising, therefore, that primary deuterium isotope effects, \( k_H : k_D \), of between 1.5 and 1.9 have been observed for such reactions.

As the nucleophilic catalysts act only upon the second stage of the reaction catalysis by nucleophiles is not observed the reaction being zero order in \( Y^- \) in the ranges studied. It appears that the relative magnitude of \( k_1[Y^-] \) is sufficiently large as to preclude any attempt on our part to return to conditions under which the second stage might again become rate determining. Thus the use of \( H_2O \) in place of \( EtOH \) and the use of aqueous solutions in the absence of added nucleophiles effect no change in the observed catalytic behaviour.

For the denitrosation of N-nitroso compounds containing electron-donating substituents the effect of each of the three factors may be demonstrated. Consider the experimental evidence given over.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOUND</th>
<th>CONDITIONS</th>
<th>ACID CATALYSIS</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me'N—NO</td>
<td>Dry EtOH solvent</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H₂O solvent</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES (low [Y⁻])</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO (High [Y⁻])</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-methyl-N-nitrosodiphenylamine</td>
<td>H₂O solvent</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES (low [Y⁻])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO (High [Y⁻])</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—NO</td>
<td>Dry EtOH solvent</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES (low [Y⁻])</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO (High [Y⁻])</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-nitrosodiphenylamine</td>
<td>50:50 w/v Dioxan/H₂O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-methyl-1-nitrosopiperazine</td>
<td>50:50 w/v Dioxan/H₂O</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5-dimethyl-1-nitrosopiperazine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The results for the piperazine derivatives are derived from the observations of Singer regarding the rate of trans-nitrosation of morpholine. The trans-nitrosation reaction is assumed to follow the denitrosation and the denitrosation reaction is assumed to be rate-determining since the overall reaction is noted to be zero-order in morpholine concentration at all but the very lowest concentrations. The observed behaviour of the system towards potential catalytic agents will therefore reflect the catalytic behaviour of the denitrosation reaction.
On the basis of our structural considerations we might expect the denitrosation reaction of an N-nitroso compound containing electron-donating substituents to obey the condition $k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-]$. Thus catalysis by both acids and nucleophilic species is to be expected. In aqueous solution this is generally found to be the case. However, in contrast to the situation that exists for N-nitroso compounds with electron-withdrawing substituents, the balance of $k_{-2}$ vs $k_1[Y^-]$ appears to be a fine one. Thus the use of a solvent such as ethanol, which has a lower ionising ability than water, alters conditions such that $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$. In this instance catalysis by nucleophilic species is not observed. Similarly the use of aqueous solutions containing a high concentration of an efficient nucleophile such as thiourea or thiocyanate also serves to ensure that $k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2}$. The rate of reaction is not improved by any further increase in $[Y^-]$.

In physical terms we are dealing here with compounds for which the rates of the first and second stages of the reaction are of similar magnitudes. The catalytic behaviour of the system is therefore greatly influenced by changes in either the nature of the solvent or the nature and concentration of the nucleophile, $Y^-$. In aqueous solution, at moderate concentrations of $Y^-$, the observed solvent isotope effect, $k_{H_2O}/k_{D_2O}$, of around 0.3–0.5 is indicative of a fast reversible protonation of the N-nitroso compound. Stage two is rate determining and nucleophilic catalysis is observed. Whilst this situation obtains at moderate values of $[Y^-]$ subsequent increases in $[Y^-]$ may enhance the rate of the second stage to such an extent that it is no longer rate-determining, the reaction becoming zero-order in $Y^-$. The "leveling off" of a plot of $k_0$ vs $[Y^-]$ at high $Y^-$ has been
demonstrated for a number of nucleophiles\(^{104,106}\). In ethanolic solution the greatly increased solvent isotope effect, \(k_{\text{EtOH}}/k_{\text{EtOD}}\) of around 2.6–3.8 points towards a rate-determining proton transfer\(^{30}\). Since the nucleophiles act only upon stage two of the reaction the rate of reaction is found to be zero-order in \(Y\). The gradual change from conditions involving a rate-determining 2nd Stage to those involving a rate-determining 1st Stage has been demonstrated by Johal et al.\(^{30}\) using aqueous ethanolic solutions. As the percentage by volume of water is increased the catalytic effect of added thiocyanate becomes increasingly important.

2.2 The N-nitrosation Reaction

In the preceding section an approach based on the scheme of Williams\(^{11}\) was used to provide a rationale for the forms of catalytic behaviour observed for a range of N-nitroso denitrosation reactions. It appears that this same approach allows a rationalisation of the forms of catalytic behaviour observed for the range of N-nitrosation reactions.

Consider the N-nitrosation of a secondary aromatic amino compound using \(\text{NaNO}_2\) in the presence of added nucleophiles at low or moderate acidities. Referring to Section 1.8 we note that under these conditions the nitrous anhydride mechanism may be neglected. At these acidities we may assume that the reaction proceeds via the unprotonated form of the amino compound so that we may represent the reaction by the scheme shown over.
\[ RNO_2 + Y^- + H^+ \]

\[ \text{ROH} + \text{ABNH} \xrightarrow{k_1} \text{ABNHNO} + Y^- \]

\[ \text{ABNH} \]

\[ \text{ROH} \]

\[ \text{ABNH}_2^+ \]

\[ \text{Y}^- \]

\[ \text{K} = \frac{[\text{NOY}][\text{ROH}]}{[\text{RNO}_2][\text{Y}^-][\text{H}^+]}. \]

As the removal of a proton from the protonated N-nitroso compound to yield the free nitroso species must occur via the agency of a solvent molecule the rate constant \( k_2 \) is understood to include a term corresponding to the solvent concentration, \([ S]\). It is further understood that the hydrogen ion \( H^+ \) exists in solution in the form of the appropriate solvated ion \( SH^+ \). Note that the rate constants for the individual steps of the reaction are defined in a manner identical to that employed for the preceding discussion of the denitrosation reaction. At these acidities the back-reaction \( k_2 \) will be minimal in its extent so that the rate expression for the overall reaction may be written as follows.

\[ \text{Rate} = \frac{d[\text{Products}]}{dt} = k_2[\text{ABNHNO}^+] \]

Application of the steady state principle to the species \( \text{ABNHNO}^+ \) yields,
\[
[\text{ABHNO}^+] = \frac{k_{-1}[\text{ABNH}][\text{NOY}]}{k_1[\text{Y}^-] + k_{-2}}
\]

whence,

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-2}k_{-1}[\text{ABNH}][\text{NOY}]}{k_1[\text{Y}^-] + k_{-2}}
\]

Substituting for [NOY] in terms of the equilibrium constant, K, yields

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-2}k_{-1}[\text{ABNH}][\text{NOY}]}{(k_{-2} + k_1[\text{Y}^-])^{\text{[RCH]}}}
\]

The rate expression may be simplified further by the separate consideration of two distinct cases.

(a) For compounds ABNH which is moderately acidic solution exist almost entirely in the form of the protonated species we may write,

\[
[\text{ABNH}_2^+] \ll [\text{ABNH}]_T
\]

where \([\text{ABNH}]_T\) represents the total concentration of the amino compound.

Thus,

\[
K' = \frac{[\text{ABNH}][H^+]}{[\text{ABNH}_2^+]}\]

\[
K' \ll \frac{\text{[ABNH]}[H^+]}{[\text{ABNH}]_T}
\]

Substitution for [ABNH] in equation 12 now yields

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-2}k_{-1}K'[\text{RNO}_2][\text{Y}^-]K'[\text{ABNH}]_T}{(k_1[\text{Y}^-] + k_{-2})[\text{RCH}]}\]
Defining \( k_0 \), the observed second order rate constant for the reaction, such that,

\[
\text{Rate} = k_0 [\text{HNO}_2] [\text{ABNH}]
\]

we have

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_{-1} k_{-2} K K'[Y^-]}{(k_1 [Y^-] + k_{-2} [\text{ROH}]})
\]

(i) if \( k_{-2} \gg k_1 [Y^-] \) the above expression reduces to

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_{-1} K K'}{k_{-2} [\text{ROH}]}
\] (13)

Acid catalysis will not be observed.

Catalysis by the nucleophile, \( Y^- \), will be observed.

(ii) if \( k_1 [Y^-] \gg k_{-2} \) then

\[
k_0 = \frac{k_{-1} k_{-2} K K'}{k_1 [\text{ROH}]} \]

(14)

Acid catalysis will not be observed.

Catalysis by the nucleophile, \( Y^- \), will not be observed.

(b) for compounds ABNH which exist in moderately acidic solution almost entirely in the form of the non-protonated species we have,

\[
[\text{ABNH}] \ll [\text{ABNH}]
\]

Substitution for \([\text{ABNH}]\) in equation 12 in this instance yields,

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-1} k_{-2} K [\text{HNO}_2] [Y^-] [H^+] [\text{ABNH}]}{(k_1 [Y^-] + k_{-2} [\text{ROH}])}
\]
Thus,

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_{-1}k_{-2}K[Y^-][H^+]}{(k_1[Y^-] + k_{-2})[ROH]} \]

(i) if \( k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-] \) then this expression reduces to

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_{-1}K[Y^-][H^+]}{[ROH]} \]  \hspace{1cm} (15)

Acid catalysis will be observed.

Catalysis by nucleophilic species will also be observed.

(ii) if \( k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2} \) then,

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_{-1}k_{-2}K[H^+]}{k_1[ROH]} \]  \hspace{1cm} (16)

Acid catalysis will be observed.

Nucleophilic catalysis will not be observed.

Note that here we have a parallel with the denitrosation reaction in that the exact form of catalytic behaviour shown by a particular system is dependent on the relative magnitudes of \( k_{-2} \) and \( k_1[Y^-] \).

The three factors which control the catalytic behaviour of the denitrosation systems are thus expected to be operative here, namely,

(a) The nature of the secondary amino compound.
(b) The nature of the solvent.
(b) The nature and concentration of the nucleophile, \( Y^- \).

The rationale developed to explain the catalytic behaviour of the denitrosation reaction may therefore be applied to the \( N \)-nitrosation reaction of secondary aromatic amino compounds. As the kinetics of the diazotisation of primary aromatic amino compounds is characterised by a rate-determining \( N \)-nitrosation, the rationale may also be applied to the diazotisation.
Consider the data given below which describes the N-nitrosation, at moderate acidities, of a series of amino compounds carrying electron-withdrawing substituents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOUND</th>
<th>SOLVENT</th>
<th>ACID CATALYSIS</th>
<th>Y^- CATALYSIS</th>
<th>REF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O=C(\mathrm{NH}_2) (\mathrm{NH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CO}_2\mathrm{H})</td>
<td>(\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O})</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydantoic Acid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{N-CO}_2\mathrm{Et})</td>
<td>(\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O})</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl-N-ethyl carbamate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\mathrm{Me}) O=C(\mathrm{NH}) (\mathrm{NH}_2)</td>
<td>(\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O})</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-methylurea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under the reaction conditions employed we might expect amino compounds carrying electron-withdrawing substituents to exist mainly in the form of the unprotonated species. Furthermore our experience concerning the analogous N-nitroso compounds has shown us that, on the basis of structural considerations, we may expect the condition \(k_1[\mathrm{Y}^-] >> k_{-2}\) to hold. Referring to equation 16 we note that acid catalysis is to be expected whilst catalysis by nucleophilic species is not. We can not comment upon the prediction concerning acid catalysis but the rationale does adequately describe the behaviour of the system with respect to nucleophilic catalysis. The effects of changes in the nature of the solvent and in the nature of concentration of the nucleophile have not been investigated.
In practical terms we have a reaction in which the stage involving loss of a proton from the protonated form of the N-nitroso compound is rate-determining.

The data for the analogous reaction of amino compounds with electron-donating substituents are a little more abundant. Consider the examples given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPOUND</th>
<th>CONDITIONS</th>
<th>ACID CATALYSIS</th>
<th>Y⁻ CATALYSIS</th>
<th>REF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me₂N-H</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH₃NHCH₂CO₂H</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcosine</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H₂O solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MeOH solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MeOH solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H₂O solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-methoxyaniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-methylaniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-nitroaniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H₂O solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-nitroaniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H₂O solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-chloroaniline</td>
<td>H₂O solvent, low[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H₂O solvent, high[Y⁻]</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under the conditions employed we might expect amino compounds with electron-donating substituents to exist mainly in the form of the
protonated species. As the possession of electron-donating substituents will predispose the system towards the condition \( k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-] \) we might expect the reaction at low nucleophile concentrations in solvents of high ionising ability to be governed by equation 13. Acid catalysis is not to be expected. For the reaction in water at low nucleophile concentrations such behaviour is indeed observed. A change of solvent to one of lower ionising ability or an increase in concentration of the nucleophile might be expected to induce the condition \( k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2} \). The reaction is now governed by equation 14 and neither acid catalysis nor nucleophilic catalysis is to be expected. Whilst it is not possible on the basis of present evidence to demonstrate the effect of a change in solvent the effect of increasing nucleophile concentration is clearly shown. Presumably in the cases studied the \( k_{-2} \gg k_1[Y^-] \) inequality lies too far over to the left to be reversed by solvent effects.

In practical terms the reaction of amino compounds with electron-donating substituents is seen to proceed in aqueous solution at low acidities via a rate-determining stage involving attack by NOY upon the free amine. Addition of nucleophilic species serves to increase the rate of this stage and therefore that of the overall reaction and nucleophilic catalysis is observed. As \( [Y^-] \) is increased this early stage eventually becomes so fast as to make the loss of a proton from the protonated form of the nitrosamine rate-determining. Thus plots of \( k_o \) vs \( [Y^-] \) whilst linear in their lower reaches curve away towards a limiting value of \( k_o \) as \( [Y^-] \) becomes high.

It should be noted that our rationale applies only in conditions such that attack by the nitrosating species NOY (or \( H_2NO_2 \) where \( Y^- = H_2O \)) is upon the free form of the amino compound. Thus the observation of
Kalatzis et al.\textsuperscript{121} concerning the presence of acid catalysis in the reaction of N-methylaniline is explained in terms of the incursion of a mechanism involving an attack on the protonated form of the amine.

Thus we have been able to rationalise the forms of catalytic behaviour exhibited by a number of N-nitrosation and denitrosation reactions in terms of the effect of 3 factors upon the ratio $k_2 \text{ vs } k_1[Y^-]$. The three factors are as follows,

1. The nature of the amino/nitroso compound.
2. The nature of the solvent.
3. The nature and concentration of the nucleophile.

Viewed in this light the experimental observations concerning a wide variety of denitrosation and N-nitrosation reactions are seen to be consistent with the reaction scheme devised by Williams\textsuperscript{11} for the reaction of the N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline/N-methylaniline system in aqueous solution. In the main the postulation of unique reaction mechanisms may be avoided.
SECTION THREE

THE PRESENT WORK

THE EFFECT OF THE NATURE OF THE AMINO/NITROSO COMPOUND.

THE REACTIONS OF N-METHYL-N-NITROSCUREA AND N-METHYLUREA IN ACIDIC AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS
3.1 An Introduction

Whilst the preceding section has demonstrated that the kinetic behaviour of a number of N-nitrosation/denitrosation systems may be adequately explained in terms of a common reaction scheme and the effects of three modifying factors it is perhaps valid to criticise a general acceptance of such an approach on the basis of a lack of relevant experimental data. With this possible criticism in mind it was decided to extend the spectrum of evidence available in support of the present approach. As the preceding section was able to demonstrate the joint applicability of the present approach to both the denitrosation and the N-nitrosation reaction the subject system was chosen in such a manner as to facilitate the study of both of these reactions. Thus the N-methyl-N-nitrosourea/N-methylurea system was deemed suitable for study.

3.2 The Denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea

3.2.1 The Literature

The results of a study related to the rate of "decomposition" of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU) are given in a paper by McCulla et al. Using aqueous solutions which contained HCl at various concentrations they have been able to show that exposure of the nitroso compound to high concentrations of hydrogen ion results in its "rapid destruction". Under the conditions employed the rate of disappearance of MNU is found to follow first-order kinetics such that,

\[ \text{Rate} = k_0 [\text{MNU}] \]

The observation of methylamine·HCl amongst the degradation products has been explained in terms of a two-stage reaction scheme in which a
fast preliminary denitrosation of MNU is followed by a slow hydrolysis of the methylurea product to yield ammonia, methylamine and carbon dioxide. The effect of varying degrees of illumination is also discussed. Upon a thorough examination of the paper it becomes clear that the authors maintain a staunch biochemical viewpoint and indeed the aim has been that of providing a qualitative explanation for the differing degrees of biological activity demonstrated by a series of N-nitrosoamides. In such circumstances the authors omission of a comprehensive kinetic study is perhaps understandable. In particular it should be noted that, as the mineral acid employed in the study was aqueous HCl, it is not clear from the information given as to whether the rapid destruction of MNU observed in the presence of high concentrations of HCl is indicative of acid catalysis or nucleophilic catalysis or indeed both. It seems to me that a rough extrapolation of McCalla's data might proceed as follows.

Let us assume that reaction is limited to the denitrosation and hydrolysis reactions discussed above. As the rate of the hydrolysis reaction is deemed to be very slow compared with that of the denitrosation reaction we must assume that the observed rate of disappearance of the nitroso compound represents the rate of the denitrosation reaction. The rate of reaction at zero HCl concentration may be expected to be very low and if this rate is assumed to be negligible compared with those obtained by McCalla at higher acidities we may make an addition to the data given.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[HCl]/M</th>
<th>( k_0/\text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0025</td>
<td>( 3.333 \times 10^{-6} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>( 2.333 \times 10^{-5} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Now $k_0$ may be proportional to either $[H^+]$ or $[Cl^-]$ but not both as a plot of $k_0$ vs $[HCl]$ is linear with a correlation coefficient of 0.998. Our experience in Section 2.1 would lead us to suppose that we are seeing here a case in which acid catalysis acts in isolation. Whilst the procedure is, at worst, a gross approximation it does demonstrate McCalla's results to be at least indicative of the occurrence of a denitrosation reaction in which only acid catalysis is operative. The system was subjected to a more rigorous kinetic analysis at the hands of the present author.

3.2.2 The Extent of the Deamination Reaction

Let us consider the scheme of the present reaction to represent a specific example of the general denitrosation scheme discussed in Section 2.1. Berry et al.\textsuperscript{112} and Challis et al.\textsuperscript{113} have noted that both N-n-butyl-N-nitrosoacetamide and N-nitroso-2-pyrrolidone yield substantial amounts of the deamination products and we can not at this stage discount the possibility that a parallel deamination may accompany the present reaction. An acknowledgement of this possibility leads to the following reaction scheme.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Me} & \quad \text{N-NO} \\
0 = C \quad \text{NH}_2 & \quad \xrightarrow{H^+} \quad \text{Deamination products}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
k_2 & \quad \parallel \quad k_{-2} \\
\text{Me} & \quad \text{N-NO} \\
0 = C \quad \text{NH}_2 & \quad \xrightarrow{Y^-, k_1} \quad \frac{\text{Me}}{k_{-1}} \quad \text{N-H} \\
0 = C \quad \text{NH}_2 & \quad \xrightarrow{\text{NOY}} \quad \text{Products}
\end{align*}
\]

where $Y^-$ represents a nucleophile and $X$ represents a nitrite trap.
The representation of the protonated nitrosoamide is acknowledged as being nominal. The most likely site of protonation in an N-nitroso compound would seem to be the nitroso oxygen atom so that it is conceivable that the N-protonated form arises via an internal rearrangement. Such an argument does not materially affect the kinetic analysis and in the absence of evidence to the contrary the present representation is retained as an outline mechanism. The proposal of such a scheme is supported by the observation of a peak at 200 nm in the U.V. spectrum of the reaction mixture at equilibrium. A comparison with the U.V. spectrum of an authentic sample has shown this peak to be due to N-methylurea. With the addition of a further stage involving decomposition of the methylurea the scheme becomes compatible with the conclusions of McCalla et al.\textsuperscript{122}.

If we are to consider the kinetic behaviour of such a system it is advantageous for us to carry out the reaction the presence of a high concentration of an added nitrite trap, \( X \), so that the reverse step governed by \( k_{-1} \) may be neglected. The choice of \( p \)-chloroaniline as the nitrite trap leads us to a method of assessing the importance of the deamination pathway.

A number of kinetics runs were carried out under the conditions detailed below. Aliquots removed at various times, \( t \), were neutralised in accordance with the details given in Section 8.2.2.

The diazo compound produced by the reaction of the free nitrosating agent, \( \text{HOY} \), with the nitrite trap, was then coupled with an excess concentration of 2-naphthol-3,6-disulphonic acid. Measurements of the magnitude of the absorption peak at 500 nm, due to the resultant diazo dye, were performed for each sample. The results are given over.
\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 2.155 \text{ M} \\
[NaNO_2]_0 &= 5.073 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{KBr}] = 2.504 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{p-chloroaniline}] \approx 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Volume of 4M NaOH aq. used = 4.70ml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t/s</th>
<th>abs (500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>0.474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>0.470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2280</td>
<td>0.467</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 0.539 \text{ M} \\
[MNU]_0 &= 5.526 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{KBr}] = 2.504 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{p-chloroaniline}] \approx 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Volume of 1M NaOH aq. used = 2.99ml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t/s</th>
<th>abs (500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>0.190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>0.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2890</td>
<td>0.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4710</td>
<td>0.577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7230</td>
<td>0.607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,990</td>
<td>0.620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 1.073 \text{ M} \\
[MNU]_0 &= 5.010 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{KBr}] = 2.504 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
&[\text{p-chloroaniline}] \approx 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Volume of 1M NaOH aq. used = 7.14ml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t/s</th>
<th>abs (500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1366</td>
<td>0.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>0.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2142</td>
<td>0.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4142</td>
<td>0.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4230</td>
<td>0.362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mean value of abs (500) = 0.469 A

Mean value of abs (500) (oo) = 0.620 A (graphical)

Mean value of abs (500) (oo) = 0.370 A (graphical)


\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 1.616 \text{ M} \\
[MNU]_0 &= 4.944 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Volume of 2M NaOH aq. used = 6.32 ml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t/s</th>
<th>abs (500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>0.171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>0.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1370</td>
<td>0.384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2067</td>
<td>0.411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td>0.387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3598</td>
<td>0.397</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 2.155 \text{ M} \\
[MNU]_0 &= 4.948 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Volume of 4M NaOH aq. used = 4.70 ml

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t/s</th>
<th>abs (500)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>0.269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>0.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>0.440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>0.451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>0.442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>0.446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{align*}
[KBr] &= 2.504 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
[p\text{-chloroaniline}] &\approx 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]
The data for the reaction mixture involving NaNO₂ are assumed to represent a quantitative conversion of NaNO₂ into the diazo dye so that an extinction coefficient, $\epsilon (500)$, of value 19,710, may be calculated for the diazo dye. Plots of abs (500) vs t for each of the five remaining runs allow us to find abs (500)($\infty$), the infinity value of abs (500), by extrapolation. Thus values for the percentage yield of the diazo-dye from the MNU starting material are obtained. As the diazo dye is formed via the agency of the free nitrosating agent, which is formed on the denitrosation pathway only, this percentage yield represents a measure of the percentage reaction via the denitrosation pathway. The results are given below.
Reaction via the denitrosation pathway is quantitative there being no effective competition from a parallel deamination pathway.

The results may also be used to give approximate values for the observed first-order rate constant, $k_o$, defined by,

$$\text{Rate} = k_o[MNU]$$

If we discount data which refer to the final 10% of a reaction we obtain the following figures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]/M$</th>
<th>$10^3k_o/s^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.539</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.078</td>
<td>1.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.616</td>
<td>2.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.155</td>
<td>4.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.694</td>
<td>5.78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values of $k_o$ obtained in this manner, often from only a few data points, are noted to agree acceptably with the more accurate values of Section 3.2.4. A detailed account of the dependence of $k_o$ upon the appropriate acidity function is given in that same section.

As the deamination pathway has been demonstrated as being of no significance it may be removed from the proposed reaction scheme to yield the scheme depicted over.
If we assume that the denitrosation reaction is kinetically independent of the slow decomposition we are left with the general scheme of Section 2.1.

For the remainder of the kinetic studies involving MNU hydrazine sulphate was used in place of p-chloroaniline as the nitrite trap. The reasons for this substitution are two-fold. Hydrazine sulphate apart from being a more efficient nitrite trap than p-chloroaniline, has the added advantage of being optically clear at 245nm. Adoption of hydrazine sulphate as the nitrite trap thus allows us to monitor the disappearance of MNU directly by following the decrease in its U.V. absorption peak at 245nm.

3.2.3 The Variation of $k_o$ with [Hydrazine Sulphate]

With reference to the reaction scheme depicted above we note that $k_o$ may be expected to rise with increasing concentration of the nitrite trap as a consequence of the increasing degree of suppression being applied to the back-reaction governed by $k_{-1}$. In the presence of a
sufficient concentration of the nitrite trap the reverse reaction may be completely suppressed so that \( k_0 \) attains a limiting value. Values of \( k_0 \) obtained for the reaction of MNU in aqueous acid solution in the presence of various concentrations of hydrazine sulphate are given below. In the absence of added nucleophiles the nucleophilic reagent is believed to be \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \).

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2\text{SO}_4] &= 2.148 \text{ M} \\
[NH_2\text{NH}_3^+ \text{HSO}_4^-] / M & \quad 10^3k_0 / s^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 8.622 \\
2.50 \times 10^{-5} & \quad 8.339 \\
5.00 \times 10^{-5} & \quad 7.673 \\
7.50 \times 10^{-5} & \quad 6.875 \\
1.25 \times 10^{-4} & \quad 4.662 \\
2.50 \times 10^{-4} & \quad 4.690 \\
3.75 \times 10^{-4} & \quad 4.439 \\
5.00 \times 10^{-4} & \quad 4.503 \\
7.50 \times 10^{-4} & \quad 4.597 \\
1.25 \times 10^{-3} & \quad 4.680 \\
1.75 \times 10^{-3} & \quad 4.729 \\
2.50 \times 10^{-3} & \quad 4.960 \\
5.00 \times 10^{-3} & \quad 4.591
\end{align*}
\]

The data are presented as a plot of \( k_0 \) vs \([NH_2\text{NH}_3^+ \text{HSO}_4^-]\) in figure one. The high values of \( k_0 \) recorded at low concentrations of hydrazine sulphate are not thought to be significant. At these low concentrations the reverse reaction governed by \( k_{-1} \) is able to make a considerable contribution to the kinetic behaviour of the system and...
deviations from simple first-order behaviour are to be expected. As
the values of $k_0$ in question are derived from an application of the
first-order guggenheim method their large magnitude is assumed to
arise from the application of a simple first-order kinetic method to
a reaction which under the conditions stated does not show simple first-
order kinetic behaviour. It should be noted that the individual plots
of $-\ln(\text{abs}(\lambda)(t) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(t + \Delta))$ vs $t$ used in the calculation of
these "rogue" values of $k_0$ appeared linear to the eye and returned
values for $r$, the correlation coefficient, of greater than 0.999. The
ability of the first-order guggenheim method to produce linear plots
from data which do not depict a first-order kinetic behaviour is noted
elsewhere. Values of $k_0$ for $[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-]$ $\geq 3.75 \times 10^{-4}$ M were
calculated by application of the computer program RKISNA to data which
reflected good first-order kinetic behaviour. It is clear that if we
discount the early points we are left with a depiction of the expected
trend which involves an increase in $k_0$ towards a limiting value as
$[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-]$ is increased. In the present case where $[\text{MNU}]_0 =
2.748 \times 10^{-4}$ M the plot is noted to be flat within the limits of the
experimental error for all values of $[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-]$ such that
$[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-] \geq 2.75 \times 10^{-4}$ M. A hydrazine sulphate concentration of
greater than $2.75 \times 10^{-4}$ M is therefore assumed to suppress the reverse
reaction completely. In general the reaction is found to be zero-order
in hydrazine sulphate for all values of $[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-]$ such that
$[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3\text{HSO}_4^-] > [\text{MNU}]_0$. 
Figure 1

$k_0$ vs $[\text{NH}_2\text{NH}_3^+ \text{HSO}_4^-]$
3.2.4 The Variation of $k_0$ with acidity

If we carry out our experiments in the presence of a concentration of hydrazine sulphate larger than the initial concentration of MNU then we ensure the complete suppression of the reverse reaction governed by $k_{-1}$. Under such circumstances we may apply the generalised kinetic analysis of Section 2.1. From our earlier discussion concerning the effect of a nitroso compound's structure upon its kinetic behaviour we would expect the equation for the rate of denitrosation of MNU to take the form dictated by equation 11.

Thus

$$\text{Rate} = k_2 h_x [\text{MNU}]$$

where $h_x$ represents the appropriate acidity function. It is clear that acid catalysis is to be expected. The results of a series of kinetic runs at various acidities are given below. Under the conditions shown, where $[H^+] \gg [\text{MNU}]$, the reaction is expected to follow first-order kinetics such that,

$$\text{Rate} = k_0 [\text{MNU}]$$

Values of $k_0$ were obtained by application of the computer program RKISMA to data which reflected good first-order behaviour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^3k_0/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.539</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.072</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.613</td>
<td>2.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.148</td>
<td>4.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.694</td>
<td>7.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clearly the reaction is acid catalysed. It should not surprise us to find that the variation of $k_0$ is non-linear with changing $[H^+]$; clearly at these acidities some alternative acidity function must be
sought. Figure 2 depicts the variation of log $k_o$ against log $h_o$ and log $h_o^Q$. The plot of log $k_o$ vs log $h_o$ yields a slope of $0.93$ together with a correlation coefficient of $0.999$ and shows the $H_A$ acidity function to be the more appropriate in the present case. That this result should be different from that obtained for the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea$^{11}$ is to be expected. The $H_A$ acidity function is derived from measurements involving amide indicators$^{124}$ and is predictably the more appropriate here. The value of $0.93$ observed for the slope of the graph is taken as being consistent with the theoretical value of unity expected for reaction via the singly protonated nitrosoamide. A similar correlation vs $H_A$ is observed for the reaction of N-butyl-N-nitrosoacetamide in perchloric acid$^{112}$.

Under the present conditions the denitrosation of MNU appears to be governed by the rate law,

$$\text{Rate} = k_2 h_A [\text{MNU}]$$

the general behaviour of the reaction being consistent with the reaction scheme of Section 3.2.2.

### 3.2.5 The Variation of $k_o$ with $[\text{Nucleophile}]$

A series of kinetic runs were carried out in the presence of various concentrations of added nucleophiles so that the absence of the nucleophile concentration from the rate law of Section 3.2.4 might be confirmed. The details are given over.
\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] & = 2.148 \text{ M} \\
[N_2H_5^+HSO_4^-] & = 1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Added Nucleophile</th>
<th>(10^3 k_0/\text{s}^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 M KBr</td>
<td>4.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 M KBr</td>
<td>4.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02 M KSCN</td>
<td>4.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04 M KSCN</td>
<td>4.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.002 M SC(NH_2)_2</td>
<td>4.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.004 M SC(NH_2)_2</td>
<td>4.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The small changes in \(k_0\) depicted by the table are, in many cases, within the experimental error of \(\pm 5\%.\) If these changes are "real" it seems likely that their cause lies in a general salt effect rather than in a specific nucleophile/nitrosoamide interaction. Certainly we do not observe the large kinetic effects brought about by similar concentrations of these same nucleophiles in the denitrosations of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline\(^{60}\) and N-nitrosodiphenylamine\(^{125}\). As a comparison consider the hundred fold increase in \(k_0\) for the N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline reaction which is brought about by the addition of a 0.001 M concentration of thiocyanate ion. It is apparent that nucleophilic catalysis by such ions is not operative for the denitrosation of KNU. This is in agreement with the proposed rate law, the observation being rationalised in terms of the arguments of Section 2.1. The electron-withdrawing character of the N-nitroso substituents causes the initial protonation to become rate determining so that the rate action of added nucleophiles upon the overall rate of reaction is of the form of minor salt effects.
3.2.6 The Variation of $k_o$ with $[\text{MU}]$ (added).

The overall reversability of the reaction was investigated briefly by noting the variation of $k_o$ as a function of added MU. The results of this investigation are given below.

$$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 2.148 \text{ M} \quad [N_2\text{H}_5^+ \text{HSO}_4^-] = 1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{MU}]$ added/M</th>
<th>$10^3 k_o/s^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>4.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>4.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>4.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>2.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.201</td>
<td>2.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.302</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As $k_o$ is appreciably decreased by the addition of MU it is clear that the reverse N-nitrosation stage governed by $k_{-1}$ is of some significance. At high concentrations of MU the rate law of Section 3.2.4 has no application since its derivation requires that the rate of the reverse reaction be negligible. A full rate expression may be derived via the application of steady state treatments to the two intermediates,

$$\text{NH}_2\text{CONH}(\text{Me})\text{H}_2 \text{O} \text{ and NOY whence,}$$

$$k_o = \frac{k_{-2} k_1 [Y^-] k_3 [\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4^-]}{(k_{-2} + k_{-1} [Y^-]) k_3 [N_2\text{H}_5^+ [\text{MU}])}$$

The expression has been tested at least in part by plotting $k_o^{-1}$ against $[\text{MU}]$. The linear relationship is presented as Figure 3 with a positive slope and intercept.
3.3 The N-nitrosation of N-methylurea

3.3.1 The Literature

It is well known that in aqueous solution the nitrosation reactions of amines (diazotisation for primary amines) are generally strongly catalysed by nucleophilic species such as halide ions and thiocyanate ion. This catalytic effect is thought to arise from a rapid equilibrium formation of the corresponding nitrosyl halide, etc., which acts as a more powerful nucleophile than does nitrous acid itself. For some of the more reactive amines (e.g. some aniline derivatives) the rate constants approach those values expected for a diffusion-controlled process. Whilst there is one report which concludes that this state of affairs exists also in the reaction of amides there are a number which report that nucleophilic catalysis of the amide N-nitrosation reaction is not observed. Thus Berry and Challis report the absence of halide catalysis from the reaction of acetamide; Stedman reached a similar conclusion. The absence of halide catalysis has also been reported for the reactions of hydantoic acid and ethyl-N-ethyl carbamate. In the face of the dilemma additional data would seem to be necessary. Whilst the N-nitrosation of N-methylurea (MU) had been studied to some extent by Yamamoto et al. with the conclusion that nucleophilic catalysis was absent, there are areas of their approach which lend themselves to criticism; in particular their data are based on measurements of the initial rate of reaction. The system was subjected to a more rigorous kinetic analysis at the hands of the present author.
3.3.2 The Extent of the Side-Reactions

We might suppose that the N-nitrosation of MU would proceed along the lines of the reaction scheme shown below.

\[
\begin{align*}
H_2O + NOY + NH_2CONHMe & \xrightleftharpoons{K_{-1}}^{K_1} \quad NH_2CONH(NO)Me + Y^- \\
HNO_2 + Y^- + H^+ & \quad NH_2CON(NO)Me + H^+
\end{align*}
\]

The yield of NNU was established by comparing the U.V. absorption at 265nm, obtained after ten half-lives with that obtained from a standard solution of MNU. Values for the percentage yield of between 96% and 100% indicate that the N-nitrosation reaction is quantitative. Clearly the deamination pathway is not operative here. From the results in Section 3.2.4 it is further clear that the reverse reaction governed by \( k_2 \) is of little significance at these low acidities so that the rate equation for the disappearance of MU takes the form shown below (Section 2.2).

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-1}k_{-2}[HNO_2][Y^-][H^+][MU]}{(k_1[Y^-] + k_{-2})[H_2O]}
\]

However, since our earlier experience of amines with electron-withdrawing groups lead us to expect that \( k_1[Y^-] \gg k_{-2} \), the expression simplifies to the form of eqn. 16.

\[
\text{Rate} = \frac{k_{-1}k_{-2}[H^+][HNO_2][MU]}{K_1[H_2O]}
\]

Given an excess concentration of both \( H^+ \) and MU the reaction is expected to follow first-order kinetics. This behaviour is duly observed. It should be noted that these observations preclude the
the operation of the "N₂O₃" nitrosation mechanism.

3.3.3 The Variation of $k_0$ with $[\text{MU}]_0$

A series of kinetic runs were carried out at various initial concentrations of MU so that the order of the reaction with respect to $[\text{MU}]$ might be determined. Under the conditions employed good first-order behaviour was observed in all cases. The values of $k_0$, defined such that

$$\text{Rate} = \frac{d[MU]}{dt} = -\frac{d[MU]}{dt} = k_0[\text{HN}O_2]$$

are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]$</th>
<th>$[\text{NaNO}_2]$</th>
<th>$10^2 k_0/s^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0.020 \text{ M}$</td>
<td>$6.026 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1.20 \times 10^2 \text{ M}$</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2.40 \times 10^2 \text{ M}$</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3.59 \times 10^2 \text{ M}$</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4.78 \times 10^2 \text{ M}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the plot of $k_0$ vs $[\text{MU}]_0$, presented as Figure 4, it is clear that the reaction is first order in $[\text{MU}]$ as is predicted by equation 16.

3.3.4 The Variation of $k$ with Acidity

A series of N-nitrosations were carried out in the presence of various concentrations of aqueous sulphuric acid. Values of $k_0$ defined as above, were obtained from good first-order data and are tabulated over.
\[ [\text{MU}]_0 = 1.198 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \quad [\text{NaNO}_2] = 6.026 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^3[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^2k_0/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>1.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>2.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data are presented graphically in Figure 5 as a plot of $k_0$ vs $[\text{H}^+]$. At these acidities the reaction appears to be first-order in $[\text{H}^+]$ which is to be expected if the reaction involves the attack of the nitrous acidium ion, the nitrosyl halide or the nitrosonium ion upon the unprotonated form of the amide. At these acidities the latter possibility appears remote as nitrosation via the free nitrosonium ion is thought to occur only at acidities in excess of $9M \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$. Thus the rate law of eqn. 16 is established. It is pertinent to note that the same rate law has recently been established by Mirvish in a study (by initial rate measurements) concerned with the possible involvement of nitrosoareas in human gastric cancer.  

3.3.5 The Variation of $k_0$ with [Nucleophile]

A series of kinetic runs were carried out in the presence of various concentrations of added nucleophiles so the absence of the nucleophile concentration term from the rate law might be confirmed. The values of $k_0$ are tabulated over.
Figure 5

$k_0$ vs $[H^+]$
\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 0.020 \text{ M} & [NaNO_2] &= 6.026 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \\
[MU] &= 1.198 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

Added Salt \hspace{2cm} 10^2 k_0/s^{-1}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Added Salt</th>
<th>10^2 k_0/s^{-1}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 M KBr</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2 M KBr</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 M KBr</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 M KSCN</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2 M KSCN</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 M KSCN</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4 M KSCN</td>
<td>0.98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In contrast to the amine reaction the N-nitrosation of MU is virtually unaffected by the addition of quite substantial concentrations of nucleophiles. If we assume that the small increase in \( k_0 \) observed with the addition of KBr is due to a salt effect then this effect might also be expected to be operative in the case of the thiocyanate. It should be remembered however that the protonation of the thiocyanate ion acts to lower the effective acidity of the solution. This latter affect would seem to be stronger than the salt effect, which it opposes, since a small reduction in \( k_0 \) is noted with the addition of KSCN. Our observation concerning the absence of nucleophilic catalysis is in line with the results of Yamamoto et al.\(^{118}\) and Mirvish\(^{129}\) and should not surprise us greatly. Referring to Section 2.2 we note that the uncharged electron-withdrawing N-substituents are expected to cause a situation to arise in which the proton transfer to the solvent becomes the rate determining step. The nucleophile plays no part in this stage and may not therefore affect the overall rate of the reaction.
However this is not a full explanation of the observed facts.

Consider the expression for $k_o$

$$k_o = \frac{k_{-1}k_{-2}K[H^+][\text{MU}]}{k[H_2O]}$$

Whilst it is true that the nucleophile concentration term is missing from this expression we should not expect the same value of $k_o$ for all nucleophiles since the values of $k_{-1}$, $k_1$ and $K$ will differ from nucleophile to nucleophile. It should be remembered that if $k_2[Y^-]$ is large, as we are indeed saying, then the path-way for reaction via the nitrosoyl halide must be reduced in rate considerably. Such circumstances as these will permit reaction via the nitrous acid species, (NO$^+$ or H$_2$NO$^+_2$) to compete favourably. It seems clear, bearing in mind the low acidites employed, that the reaction of MU proceeds via the attack of H$_2$NO$^+_2$ upon the unprotonated form of the amide.

Thus

$$H_2^+NO_2 + NH_2CONHMe \xleftarrow{k_{-1}} \frac{k_{-1}}{k_1} NH_2CONH(NO)Me + H_2O$$

$$H^+ + HNO_2 \xrightarrow{k_{-2}} NH_2CON(NO)Me + H^+$$

It may well be that the final proton transfer between the amide and the solvent is not the simple one-stage process depicted above. The most likely site of protonation in the N-nitroso compound is the nitroso oxygen atom so that some kind of $\sigma^* \rightarrow \pi^*$ transition may be involved. In the absence of detailed evidence the above outline is retained.

3.4 Conclusions

It is clear that nucleophilic catalysis is not observed for either
the N-nitrosation of N-methylurea or for the reverse denitrosation reaction. Furthermore a consultation of the results of other authors, (Sections 2.1 and 2.2), leads us to believe that this is the normal state of affairs for amino/nitroso compounds which possess electron-withdrawing substituents. Referring to these earlier sections we note that the effect of these electron-withdrawing substituents is to make the proton-transfer stage governed by \( k_{-2} \) rate-determining with the production of the relevant limiting forms of the rate expressions.

This proposal of a rate-determining proton-transfer is not unsupported. Thus both Challis et al. and Williams report that the kinetic isotope effects \( k_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}/k_{\text{D}_2\text{O}} \) observed for these systems lie in the range 1.5 to 1.9.
SECTION FOUR

THE EFFECT OF THE NATURE OF
THE SOLVENT

THE REACTIONS OF A SERIES OF
\( p \)-SUBSTITUTED \( N \)-METHYL-\( N \)-NITROSOANILINES
IN ACIDIC ETHANOLIC SOLUTIONS
4.1 An Introduction

In the preceding sections we have considered the effect of changes in the amino/nitroso compound structure upon the kinetic behaviour of a series of N-nitrosation/denitrosation reactions. Mention has also been made of the effect of the nature of the solvent and in this section we will consider this aspect in a little more detail.

In the case of N-nitroso systems possessing electron-withdrawing substituents the over-riding dictate over the kinetic behaviour appears to be the nature of the N-nitroso compound and it has not been possible to demonstrate the effect of solvent changes in this sphere. To find examples of this effect we must confine ourselves to species such as the N-nitrosamines. Consider the denitrosation of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline. Williams has noted that the reaction in aqueous H$_2$SO$_4$ is characterised by the operation of both $N^+$ and nucleophilic catalysis. The kinetic isotope effect ($k_{D,0}/k_{H_2O}$) of between 2.0 and 2.9 confirms that we have a fast initial protonation which is followed by the rate-determining attack of the nucleophile upon the protonated form of the N-nitrosamine. In moving to a solvent of lower ionising power we might expect from our discussion of Section 2.1 that we would predispose the system towards the condition $k_{1}[Y^-] >> k_{-2}$. If this effect is large enough we may expect to reach a position in which the initial protonation becomes the rate-determining step. Johal et al. have examined the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline, (NMNA), in ethanolic HCl solutions and report that the addition of a 4.6 x 10$^{-3}$ M concentration of sodium bromide has no effect upon the rate of reaction. In contrast the addition of this same concentration of sodium bromide brings about a five-fold increase in the rate of the reaction in aqueous solution. Similarly the addition of substantial concentrations of sodium thiocyanate effects
no increase in the rate of the ethanolic reaction. Clearly the nucleophilic species plays no part in determining the rate of the reaction in ethanol. This suggests that either (a) the loss of NO\textsuperscript{+} is now an unaided unimolecular process or (b) the rate determining stage is now the protonation. It is difficult to imagine a reason as to why explanation (a) should occur and so we prefer the second possibility, a conclusion which is supported by the observed kinetic isotope effect ($k_{\text{EtOH}}/k_{\text{EtOD}}$) of 3.8. Clearly the effect of the change to a solvent of low ionising power has been to make the initial protonation the rate-determining stage.

A similar situation exists for the denitrosation of N-nitrosodiphenylamine, (NDA)\textsuperscript{30}. Thus whilst Thompson\textsuperscript{105} has reported that the denitrosation in H\textsubscript{2}O is subject to nucleophilic catalysis the reaction in EtOH is not\textsuperscript{30}. In this present work the study is extended to include the effect of solvent change upon a series of p-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosanilines.

4.2 The Denitrosation Reactions of a Series of p-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosanilines

A study has been made, by Biggs et al.\textsuperscript{64}, of the reactions of a series of p-substituted NNNA's in aqueous acid solution. In each case nucleophilic catalysis was found to be operative. It is thus clear that they were dealing with a series of denitrosation reactions for which the nucleophilic attack is the rate-determining stage; a result which we might have predicted on structural grounds. Values of $k_0$, the observed first order rate constant for the disappearance of the nitrosamine are given below for the bromide catalysed reaction in the presence of a 2 x 10\textsuperscript{-3} M concentration of the nitrite trap sulphanic acid.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substituent</th>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]$ = 2.15 M</th>
<th>$[Br^-]$ = 0.2 M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10^4 k_o/s^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-Me</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-OMe</td>
<td></td>
<td>23.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-Cl</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-NO$_2$</td>
<td></td>
<td>63.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similar, although not identical, results are obtained for the chloride catalysed reaction. Let us consider the range of reactivities which whilst small does demonstrate that electron-donating $p$-substituents serve to reduce the reactivity of NMNDA. Whilst the effect is easily observed it is less easily rationalised. Consider the reaction scheme shown below.

$$
\begin{align*}
\text{P-X NmNA} + \text{H}^+ & \rightleftharpoons \text{P-X NmNA H}^+ \\
& \quad \stackrel{K}{\rightleftharpoons} \text{P-X NmNA} + \text{H}^+ \\
& \quad \stackrel{k_{-1}}{\rightleftharpoons} k_1, Y^- \\
& \quad \text{P-X N-methylaniline} + \text{NOY} \\
\text{NOY} + \text{nitrile trap} & \rightarrow \text{Products}
\end{align*}
$$

Following the example of Section 1.4 and realising that the extent of the rearrangement reaction is negligible under these conditions we may write,

$$
k_o = k_1 [Y^-] K h_o
$$

Whilst it is clear that the nature of the $p$-substituent must affect the value of $K$ the nature of this variation is not known for the N-methyl-$p$-nitroanilines and we can only assume that the variation
in $pK_a$ parallels that of the anilines. Values of $pK_a$ for the anilines are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substituent</th>
<th>$pK_a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$p$-Me</td>
<td>5.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-OMe</td>
<td>5.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-Cl</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$-NO$_2$</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As $pK_a$ is increased by electron-donating substituents the insertion of such substituents into the $p$-position of the nitrosamine should result in an increase in $k_0$. Such an increase is not observed and we conclude that the effect of substitution acts also upon $k_1$.

Note that we now have an example of the effect of substituent upon the leaving group in a nucleophilic substitution at a nitrogen centre.

Viz.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \text{NH} & \text{Br}^{-} \\
\text{CH}_3 & \text{N} & \text{Br}^{-} \\
\text{N} & \text{N} & \text{CH}_3
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \text{NH} & \text{Br}^{-} \\
\text{CH}_3 & \text{N} & \text{Br}^{-} \\
\text{N} & \text{N} & \text{CH}_3
\end{array}
\]
In such circumstances we would expect the insertion of an electron-donating $\pi$-substituent to decrease the value of $k_1$. In the case of the bromide catalysed reaction the effect upon $k_1$ would appear to outweigh the effect upon $K$ so that electron-donating substituents produce a decrease in $k_0$. As this decrease represents the difference of the two opposing substituent effects it is understandably of a small magnitude.

Now let us go on to consider the corresponding reaction in an ethanol solvent which proceeds as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
&\text{p-X NMNA + H}^+ \xrightarrow{k_2} \text{p-X NMNA}^+ \\
&\text{p-X N-methylaniline + NOY} \\
&\text{NOY + nitrite trap} \rightarrow \text{Products}
\end{align*}
$$

From our earlier discussion we are aware that a change of solvent to ethanol may suffice to make the initial protonation rate-determining so that

$$k_0 = k_2 h_x$$

In such circumstances the effect of the $\pi$-substituents upon $k_1$ will not be transmitted to $k_0$. If our earlier consideration of substituent effects is correct then the effect upon $k_0$ should take the form of the unopposed effect upon $K$ or in the present case upon the forward component of $K$, $k_1$. With the removal of the opposing effect on $k_1$ the variation in $k_0$ might be expected to be of a moderately large magnitude.

Values of $k_0$ obtained for the reactions of a series of $\pi$-substituted NMNA's in ethanolic HCl in the presence of ascorbic acid as a nitrite trap.
The parameters are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>v-H NMA</th>
<th>( [\text{HCl}] / \text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^3 \text{ k} / \text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.217</td>
<td>3.839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.434</td>
<td>9.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.651</td>
<td>15.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.868</td>
<td>22.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>v-NO₂ NMA</th>
<th>( [\text{HCl}] / \text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^3 \text{ k} / \text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.216</td>
<td>1.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.447</td>
<td>2.950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.678</td>
<td>4.840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.909</td>
<td>5.546</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>v-Cl NMA</th>
<th>( [\text{HCl}] / \text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^3 \text{ k} / \text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.213</td>
<td>3.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.444</td>
<td>7.444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.675</td>
<td>11.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.906</td>
<td>16.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>v-Me NMA</th>
<th>( [\text{HCl}] / \text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^3 \text{ k} / \text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.213</td>
<td>2.656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.406</td>
<td>6.904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.606</td>
<td>12.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.820</td>
<td>17.26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A consideration of the expression for $k_o$ given above demonstrates that a plot of $k_o$ vs $h$, an appropriate acidity function, should lead to a straight line of slope $k_2$. We expect this value of $k_2$ to be increased by the presence of electron-donating substituents. Further we expect this effect to be transmitted, unopposed, to $k_1$.

Plots of $k_o$ vs $h_o$ using the $h_o$ values of Braude are given below. A comparison of these plots with the accompanying plots of $k_o$ vs $h_o$ does serve to illustrate the absence of nucleophilic catalysis. Clearly our change of solvent to ethanol has had the expected effect of making the initial, protonation, stage rate-determining. However on investigating the results in a little more depth it becomes clear that our foregoing rationale does not reflect the whole truth. In the first instance consent must be made concerning the apparent departure from linearity depicted by a number of the $k_o$ vs $h_o$ plots; clearly the Braude acidity function does not represent the acidity dependence of the reaction with any great accuracy. As no more an appropriate function has been found we must persevere. With the accepted curvature of the $k_o$ vs $h_o$ plots it is agreed that I lay myself open to criticism in presenting values of $k_o$ derived from them via a least-squares treatment. Nevertheless this calculation has been made since I believe that the results illustrate a factor which has lain in the shadows for.
Figure 6

$k_o$ vs $h_o$ and $h_o[Cl^-]$ for NMNA
Figure 7

$k_o$ vs $h_o$ and $h_o[Cl^-]$ for $\mu$-NO$_2$ NMNA
Figure 8

$k_0$ vs $h_0$ and $h_0[Cl^-]$ for $p$-Cl NMNA

$10^3 k_0 / s^{-1}$

$h_0$ vs $h_0[Cl^-]$
Figure 9

$k_o$ vs $h_o$ and $h_o[\text{Cl}^-]$ for p-Cl NMNA
Figure 10

$k_0$ vs $h_0$ and $h_0[\text{Cl}^-]$ for p-OMe NMNA
Figure 11

$3 + \log k_o$ vs $-H_o + 1$

- $\nu$-H = ●
- $\nu$-NO$_2$ = Δ
- $\nu$-Me = ▽
- $\nu$-Cl = ○
- $\nu$-OMe = ×
Consider the values below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$p$-substituent</th>
<th>$10^3 k_2/s^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-H</td>
<td>10.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-NO$_2$</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Cl</td>
<td>7.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Me</td>
<td>9.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-OMe</td>
<td>8.78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first point of note is that the substituent effect upon $k_2$ is small, perhaps smaller than we would have expected for our postulated "unopposed" effect. The values of $k_2$ whilst agreeing with those of Meyer$^{13}$ lie well below those values expected for the rate constant of a simple proton transfer reaction. It is also interesting to note that, whilst the substituent effects act upon $k_2$ for the $p$-substituted NMNA's, NMNA itself possesses an "anomalously" high reactivity. Continuing our investigation we plot log $k_o$ vs $H_o$ for each analogue and arrive at figure 11. Clearly values of log $k_o$ rise towards a maximum value for each analogue. It would seem appropriate to conduct an explanation along the following lines.

It is acknowledged in earlier discussion that our portrayal of the initial protonation of the nitrosamine as a simple one-stage process may be at fault. A possible alternative representation would seem to require a protonation at the nitroso-oxygen site followed by a rearrangement to give the N-protonated species.
Note that under this scheme the derived rate-constant $k_2$ represents a composite rate constant for the protonation stage. It should not now be too surprising to recall that the measured values of $k_2$ for the $p$-substituted NNMA's fall short of the values expected for a proton-transfer reaction. Clearly the rearrangement stage governed by $k_3$ represents the rate-determining stage of the $N$-protonation. In the high acidity region of our series of tests it would appear that the NNMA's are tending towards full $O$-protonation so that the rate of reaction is limited only by the rate of the rearrangement reaction. As the rate of this reaction is independent of the acidity of the medium values of log $k_3$ are seen to rise to a maximum with increasing $\rho_0$ thereafter becoming primarily independent of the acidity.
4.3 Conclusion

Although the \(\mu\)-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines afford confirmation of the effect of solvent changes upon the catalytic behaviour of the denitrosation reaction it must be reported that their detailed behaviour is not readily understood. It would appear that the experimental results are not easily rationalised except on the basis of a postulated two-stage protonation reaction. It is perhaps pertinent to suggest that any new study might start with a reappraisal of the variation of \(h_0\) in ethanolic solutions of HCl since it is acknowledged that some inaccuracy may derive from the use of the specific values presented by Braude. In the light of this acknowledgement it would seem unwise to place too much significance upon the unresolved anomaly concerning the reactivity of N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline itself.
SECTION FIVE

THE EFFECT OF THE NATURE AND CONCENTRATION OF THE NUCLEOPHILE

THE REACTIONS OF A SERIES OF N-NITROSAMINES IN AQUEOUS ACIDIC SOLUTION IN THE PRESENCE OF HIGH CONCENTRATIONS OF NUCLEOPHILES
5.1 An Introduction

In earlier sections of this work we have discussed the effect of both nitroso-compound structure and choice of solvent upon the kinetic behaviour of the denitrosation reaction. We have also made mention of the effect of the nature and concentration of the nucleophile and in this present section we shall pursue this aspect in a little more detail.

Consider the denitrosation of an N-nitrosamine in an aqueous medium. Structural considerations would lead us to expect the rate-determining stage of the reaction to be represented by the attack of the nucleophile upon the protonated form of the nitrosamine and our choice of water as the solvent would reinforce this expectation. Such a reaction would be characterised as being subject to both acid and nucleophilic catalysis. The kinetic isotope effect demonstrated by the reaction may be expected to be of a fairly low magnitude. At low nucleophile concentrations these conditions are generally found to obtain and indeed the specific evidence of Thompson and Williams concerning the denitrosations of N-nitrosodiphenylamine and N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline respectively has already been discussed. As the concentration of the nucleophilic species is increased we expect this situation to alter.

The disappearance of nucleophilic catalysis at high nucleophile concentrations which is so indicative of the change towards a rate-determining protonation was first reported by Chailis and Osborne for the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine with HCl in mixed BTH/H2O solvent. The range of N-nitroso compounds studied at high nucleophile concentrations has increased steadily with similar results being obtained in each case. Thus whilst Thompson has been able to confirm
the observations of Challis and Osborne for a 100% aqueous solvent Meyer\textsuperscript{104} has moved on to study the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitroso-aniline. Using a 0.47 M aqueous H\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4} solvent in the presence of an added excess of sodium azide the reaction was found to become independent of the concentration of the three nucleophiles Br\textsuperscript{-}, SCN\textsuperscript{-} and SC(NH\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{2} respectively at high nucleophile concentrations. The measured kinetic isotope effect $k_{H_2O}/k_{D_2O}$ of 1.7 measured for \(\text{PhNMMeNO}\) at a thiourea concentration of 0.42 M is taken as being indicative of a move towards a situation in which the protonation of the nitrosamine is the rate-determining step. Under such conditions we may refer to Section 2.1 and write the following expression for $k_0$, the observed first-order rate constant for the disappearance of the nitrosamine.

$$k_0 = k_2 h_x$$

As $k_0$ is dependent only upon $k_2$ and $h_x$, the appropriate acidity function, the limiting value of $k_0$ at high nucleophile concentrations should be the same for any one nitrosamine irrespective of the nature of the associated nucleophile. Meyer's results confirm this expectation with a limiting value of 200 x 10\textsuperscript{-4} S\textsuperscript{-1} being observed for both thiourea and the thiocyanate ion. As these two species do not possess identical nucleophilic reactivities we should not expect to reach the limiting value of $k_0$ at the same concentration for each nucleophile and, indeed, whilst a 0.5 M concentration of thiourea is required to reach this limiting area a 0.8 M concentration of thiocyanate ion is required to bring about this same effect. We may further demonstrate this difference in nucleophilic reactivities as follows.
Consider the reaction scheme:

\[
\begin{align*}
A & \xrightarrow{\text{NNO} + H^+} B \\
\xrightarrow{k_2} & \xleftarrow{k_{-2}} A \\
\xrightarrow{Y^-} & k_1 \\
\xrightarrow{N-H + NOY}
\end{align*}
\]

Reference to eqn. 10 of Section 2.1 leads us to presume that the reaction of NMNA at low nucleophile concentrations in an aqueous solvent proceeds according to the expression given below.

\[ k_o = \frac{k_1 k_2 [H^+] [Y^-]}{k_{-2}} \]

when \( k_o \) is defined by

\[ \text{Rate} = k_o \ [N\text{-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline}] \]

At high concentrations of the nucleophilic species this same reaction is governed by the expression,

\[ k_o = k_2 [H^+] \]

At intermediate concentrations of the nucleophile we must refer to Section 2.1 for the full rate expression given by equation 9 whence,

\[ k_o = \frac{k_1 k_2 [H^+] [Y^-]}{k_{-2} + k_1 [Y^-]} \]

It is clear that if we take values of \( k_o \) obtained at these intermediate nucleophile concentrations then a plot of \( k_o^{-1} \) vs \( [Y^-]^{-1} \)
will lead to a straight line with an intercept equal to the value $1/k_2[H^+]$. Plots for the three nucleophiles employed by Meyer yield a common intercept of 50 s which leads to a value of $3.2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ for $k_2$. The slopes of the three lines give an inverse measure of the reactivities of the nucleophiles so that Meyer was able to calculate the following relative reactivities.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Thiourea : Thiocyanate} & \quad 2.2 \\
\text{Thiocyanate : Bromide} & \quad 124
\end{align*}
\]

These figures compare well with the values of 2.5 and 100 respectively calculated by Biggs et al.\textsuperscript{60,63} from data obtained at low nucleophile concentrations. It should be noted in passing that Meyer's value for $k_2$ although lower than the value to be expected for a simple proton transfer reaction agrees favourably with the value calculated by the present author for the reaction in ethanol. It would seem that the two-stage protonation proposed for the ethanol reaction is also operative in aqueous solvents.

\section*{5.2 The Nitrosation of N-nitrosodiphenylamine at High Nucleophile Concentrations}

Although Thompson\textsuperscript{106} has demonstrated the removal of bromide catalysis for the reaction of N-nitrosodiphenylamine (NDPA) in aqueous $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ at high nucleophile concentrations the existence of a common limiting value of $k_0$ for all nucleophiles has not been proven. As the existence of this common limit is characteristic of the present rationale a series of exploratory kinetic experiments were carried out in the presence of various added concentrations of bromide ion and thiocyanate ion respectively. The data are given over, these same data being represented graphically in Figure 12.
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} & = 0.277 \text{ M} \\
\text{[NaN}_3\text{]} & = 0.16 \text{ M} \\
\text{[NDA]} & = 2.936 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
10^2 [\text{KBr}] / \text{M} & 10^2 k_{o} / \text{s}^{-1} \\
\hline
4 & 1.050 \\
8 & 1.639 \\
12 & 1.839 \\
16 & 2.051 \\
20 & 2.216 \\
24 & 2.347 \\
28 & 2.447 \\
32 & 2.708 \\
36 & 2.778 \\
40 & 2.887 \\
50 & 2.981 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
10^3 [\text{KSCN}] / \text{M} & 10^2 k_{o} / \text{s}^{-1} \\
\hline
4 & 0.568 \\
8 & 0.973 \\
12 & 1.279 \\
16 & 1.503 \\
20 & 1.731 \\
24 & 1.822 \\
28 & 1.973 \\
32 & 2.175 \\
36 & 2.275 \\
40 & 2.283 \\
50 & 2.490 \\
\end{array}
\]
Figure 12

$k_0$ vs [nucleophile] for denitrosation of NDPA

$10^3 k_0 / \text{s}^1$

$10^2 [\text{KBr}] / \text{M}$

or

$10^3 [\text{KSCN}] / \text{M}$
Clearly $k_0$ tends to become independent of the nucleophile concentration at high nucleophile concentrations. We may perform a simple extrapolation to obtain the following limiting values for $k_0$:

$$k_0 = 3.02 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ at } [\text{KBr}] = 60 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$$
$$k_0 = 2.58 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ at } [\text{KSCN}] = 65 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$$

At first sight these limiting values of $k_0$ do not seem to be in too good an agreement but it should be remembered that other factors operate. In particular we must correct the nominal acidity of the reaction medium to allow for the protonation of the azide anion and in the case of the thiocyanate anion to allow also for the protonation of the nucleophile. Assuming complete protonation of the azide we may write, to a close approximation,

$$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]_{\text{corr}} = [\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] - \frac{[\text{NaN}_3]}{2}$$

whence from tables we obtain

$$[\text{H}^+] \text{ for Br}^- \text{ experiment at limiting } [\text{Br}^-] = 0.259 \text{ M}$$

For the thiocyanate case we have a value of $pK_a$ for the anion of -0.701 so that we may calculate the extent of protonation. Using this knowledge we may then arrive at a value for $[\text{H}^+]$ for the thiocyanate experiment such that,

$$[\text{H}^+] \text{ for SCN}^- \text{ experiment at limiting } [\text{SCN}^-] = 0.230 \text{ M}$$

On the assumption that

$$\text{Rate} = k_0 [\text{N}^3\text{FA}]$$

and

$$k_0 = k_2[H^+] \text{ at these high nucleophile concentrations}$$
then we may correct for the differences in acidity such that

\[ k_0(\text{KBr}) \text{ (at } [H^+ ] = 0.295 \text{ M) } = 3.02 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

\[ k_0(\text{KSCN}) \text{ (at } [H^+ ] = 0.295 \text{ M) } = \frac{2.23 \times 10^{-2}}{0.239} \times 0.295 = 3.19 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

Clearly the limiting value of \( k_0 \) at high nucleophile concentrations is independent of the nature of the nucleophile.

Proceeding further we note that at moderate nucleophile concentrations \( k_0 \) is given by

\[ k_0 = \frac{k_1 k_2 [H^+ ] [Y^-]}{k_1 + k_2 [Y^-]} \]

A plot of \( 1/k_0 \) vs \( 1/[Y^-] \) should thus be linear with an intercept of \( 1/k_2 [H^+] \).

Such a plot, given as figure 13 yields the following values for \( k_2 \) which should be dependent only upon the nature of the nitrosoamine.

\[ k_2(\text{KBr}) = 1.5 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1} \]
\[ k_2(\text{KSCN}) = 1.4 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

The slopes of the lines represent the values of

\[ \frac{k_{-2}}{k_1 k_2 [H^+] } \]

Since \( k_2 \) and \( k_{-2} \) are identical for a particular nitrosoamine we may use the slopes to yield a value for the ratio \( k_1(\text{KSCN})/k_1(\text{Br}^-) \)

(which represents the ratio of the reactivities of the two nucleophiles in this reaction) by assuming that \([H^+]\) is equal in each case.

On this basis we have \( k_1(\text{KSCN})/k_1(\text{Br}^-) = 5.4 \). Considering our assumption concerning the acidities this value compares acceptably with that of 7 proposed by Thomson \(^{140}\) for the reaction at low nucleophile concentrations. The low value of the present ratio compared with
Figure 13

$k_0^{-1}$ vs $[\text{nucleophile}]^{-1}$

for denitrosation of

NDPA
obtained by Meyer \(^{104}\) for the reaction of NMNA clearly reflects the higher reactivity of NDi'A which causes it to be less discriminating between the various nucleophiles.

5.3 The Denitrosation of a Series of para-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines

In order to substantiate the generality of this behaviour at high nucleophile concentrations an investigation was carried out into the reaction of a series of \(p\)-substituted N-methyl-N-nitrosoanilines. The results of this investigation are given below.

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] & = 0.407 \text{ M} \\
[Thiourea] & = 0.792 \text{ M} \\
[Hydrazine Sulphate] (as nitrite tran) & = 1.003 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M} \\
\end{align*}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(p)-substituted NMNA</th>
<th>(10^4 k_0 \text{s}^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-H</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Cl</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-NO(_2)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Me</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-OMe</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In each case a 20\% increase in the thiourea concentration caused little or no increase in the value of \(k_0\). The largest increase recorded, with an approximate value of 8\% is comparable with the experimental error of 4\% and represents, at best, a salt effect. It is clear that under the specified conditions the reaction is not subject to nucleophilic catalysis. In common with the effect in both NMNA and
NMNA the action of high nucleophile concentrations on the denitrosation of the p-substituted NMNA's is such as to render the initial protonation stage rate-determining so that,

\[ k_o = k_2 h_x \]

where \( h_x \) represents an appropriate acidity function.

It is interesting to probe slightly deeper into the behaviour of the p-substituted analogues. Noting that the use of high nucleophile concentrations in an aqueous solvent brings about the same limiting condition as does the use of an ethanolic solvent, it should be possible to rationalise the effects of substitution in a manner analogous to that employed in Section 4. With the opposing effect upon \( k_1 \) removed we might expect to see the substituent effects upon \( k_2 \) reflected by a wide variation in \( k_o \) across the various analogues. Whilst this variation does operate in the expected direction it shares a common feature with that observed for the ethanol reaction in that it is of a low magnitude. The explanation is almost certainly as per Section 4 in that we are seeing evidence of a two-stage protonation. After allowing for the protonation of the thiourea \((pK_a = -1.19)\) we may calculate values of \( k_2 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p-substituted NMNA</th>
<th>(10^2k_2/s^{-1} l^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-H</td>
<td>3.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Cl</td>
<td>2.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-NO_2</td>
<td>1.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Me</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-OEt</td>
<td>3.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clearly these values lie far below those expected for a simple single-stage protonation reaction.

5.4 Conclusion

At high concentrations of added nucleophiles we expect the denitrosation of the N-nitrosamines in aqueous solution to proceed with a characteristic independence of both the nature and the concentration of the nucleophile. Certainly I find no exception amongst the compounds studied here and our proposal of this effect as being general for all N-nitrosamines gains support.

It is interesting to note that here again we have evidence of the existence of a two-stage protonation process so that we are drawn towards the views of Challis and Osborn$^{132}$ who propose that an initial o-protonation at the nitroso-oxygen site is followed by a rearrangement to give the N-protonated form. As of now however no conclusive evidence concerning this point exists.
SECTION SIX

THE REACTION OF N-METHYL-N-NITROSOANILINE
WITH SULPHUR-CONTAINING NUCLEOPHILES
IN ACIDIC SOLUTION
6.1 An Introduction

It has been apparent for some time that the denitrosation of N-nitrosamines in aqueous acid solution may be catalysed by the addition of moderate concentrations of various nucleophilic agents. Whilst these nucleophilic agents have classically taken the form of the halide ions this list is by no means exhaustive and Section 1.7 of the present work has allowed us to consider one alternative series of nucleophiles: the sulphur nucleophiles. With the current interest in the biological action of the N-nitrosamines and given the abundant supply of sulphur nucleophiles in the body, the interaction of the two takes on a high biological significance. With this significance in mind we shall develop the subject further.

Earlier, in Section 1.7, we made mention of a study by Williams which centered around the reaction of thiourea. The following scheme is proposed for reaction in the presence of a nitrite trap.

\[
\text{PhNMMeNO} + H^+ \\
\text{K} \\
\text{PhN(He)HNO} \xrightleftharpoons[k_1]{k_2} \text{PhNMMeH} + \text{ON-S}=\text{C(HH}_2)^+ \\
\text{ON-S}=\text{C(HH}_2)^+ \quad \text{nitrile trap} \quad \rightarrow \text{products}
\]

It is clear from the results of the kinetic and product studies that the rate determining stage of this reaction under the conditions stated is represented by the nucleophilic attack of the thiourea upon the protonated form of the nitrosamine. Given that,
\[
\frac{\text{d}[\text{HNOA}]}{\text{dt}} = k_0[\text{HNOA}]
\]

we may write

\[
k_0 = k_1 K_h [Y^-]
\]

A plot of \(k_0\) vs [Thiourea] thus leads to a value of \(k_1 K\) which demonstrates the nucleophilic reactivity of thiourea to be comparable with that of the iodide ion.

Similar results have been obtained for the reaction of thiourea with N-nitrosodiphenylamine.

6.2. The Reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosodiphenylamine with Thiourea and the N-alkyl Thioureas

6.2.1. An Introduction

In examining the reactions of the N-nitrosamines in acidic solution it is advantageous to carry out all investigations in the presence of an excess concentration of an added nitrite trap such as sodium azide or hydrazine sulphate. In such circumstances the inherent reversibility of the denitrosation reaction is removed so that the kinetic behaviour of the system is considerably simplified. In the case of reaction in the presence of the thioureas it appears that the choice of the nitrite trap must be a judicious one. Whilst hydrazine sulphate behaved satisfactorily over the entire range of thiourea-substrates there was evidence of extensive side reactions with some of the traps examined and in particular the combination of sulphamic acid and tetramethylthiourea lead to a reproducible S-shaped curve for a plot of \(k_0\) vs [tetramethylthiourea]. Consequently hydrazine sulphate was employed throughout the present investigations.
In such circumstances we expect the reaction scheme due to Williams, which is depicted, above to apply. Whilst this scheme has been proven for the reaction of thiourea, (Section 1.2), it would be unwise to apply it blindly to the reaction of the alkyl-substituted analogues without some previous analysis of the products. I have carried out such a series of investigations whose results are described fully in Section 8. Suffice it to say that I find no evidence in these results to suggest any reaction which lies outside of the scheme proposed by Williams; neither do I find evidence amongst the results of the kinetic investigations save in the one instance noted above. It is clear that thioureas react with NMNA according to the following scheme.

\[
\text{NMNA} + \text{H}^+ \xrightleftharpoons{K} \text{NMNAH}^+ \xrightarrow{k_{1}} \text{thiourea} \xrightarrow{\text{ON-S-C}^{\text{NR}_2}} \text{NMA} + \text{ON-S-C}^{\text{NR}_2} + \text{nitrite trap} \rightarrow \text{products}
\]

If we assume that the concentration of the thiourea remains constant during any one kinetic run then we may define the value \( k_0 \), which represents the observed first-order rate constant for the reaction, as above. Referring to the work of Williams and acting on the assumption that the initial protonation has some dependence upon the Hammett acidity function, \( h_0 \), we may write

\[
k_0 = k_1 h_0^x [Y^-]
\]

where \( x \) represents the experimentally determined order in \( h_0 \) expected to be close to unity.
6.2.2 The Variation of $k_o$ with [Hydrazine sulphate]

A series of investigations were carried out to ascertain the concentration of hydrazine sulphate which must be added to the reaction system to bring about the complete subjugation of the reverse reaction described above. Basically the reaction of each system to increasing concentrations of hydrazine sulphate is identical so that we will not dwell upon a detailed discussion of each. Nevertheless the results obtained with each thiourea at each of two acidities are given below for reference.

| [Thiourea] | 1.801 x 10^{-3} M |
| [NNNA]_o | 1.348 x 10^{-4} M |
| $[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]$ | 0.78 M |
| $10^4 [\text{N}_2\text{H}_5^+\text{HSO}_4^-] / M$ | $10^3 k_o / s^{-1}$ |
| 0 | 13.10 |
| 0.25 | 5.40 |
| 1.25 | 1.52 |
| 2.50 | 1.70 |
| 7.50 | 1.82 |
| 12.75 | 1.90 |
| 25.00 | 1.97 |
| 50.00 | 1.90 |
| 100.00 | 2.00 |
\([H_2SO_4] = 3.94 \text{ M}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4 [N_2H_5^+HSO_4^-]/M)</th>
<th>(10^2 k_o/s^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>2.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>2.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>2.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>2.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>2.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>2.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>2.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*N-Methylthiourea*

\([N\text{-methylthiourea}] = 1.802 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}\)

\([NMNA]_0 = 1.297 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}\)

\([H_2SO_4] = 0.78 \text{ M}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4 [N_2H_5^+HSO_4^-]/M)</th>
<th>(10^3 k_o/s^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>1.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>1.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>1.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>1.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>1.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>1.81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[ [\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 3.94 \text{ M} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4 [\text{N}_2\text{H}_5^+\text{HSO}_4^-]/\text{M} )</th>
<th>(10^2 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>1.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>2.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.50</td>
<td>2.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>2.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N,N'-dimethylthiocurea**

\[ [\text{N,N'-dimethylthiocurea}] = 1.187 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M} \]

\[ [\text{NMNA}]_o = 1.297 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \]

\[ [\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 0.78 \text{ M} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4 [\text{N}_2\text{H}_5^+\text{HSO}_4^-]/\text{M} )</th>
<th>(10^6 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>95.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>17.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>8.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>9.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>10.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>10.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>10.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>10.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>10.43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[
\left[H_2SO_4\right] = 3.94 \text{ M}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4\left[N_2H_5^+HSO_4^-\right]/\text{M})</th>
<th>(10^2k_0/\text{s}^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>2.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>1.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>1.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50</td>
<td>1.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>1.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trimethylthiourea

\[
[\text{Trimethylthiourea}] = 1.210 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}
\]

\[
[\text{NMMA}]_0 = 1.297 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\]

\[
\left[H_2SO_4\right] = 0.78 \text{ M}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(10^4\left[N_2H_5^+HSO_4^-\right]/\text{M})</th>
<th>(10^4k_0/\text{s}^{-1})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>127.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>21.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>8.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>8.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.51</td>
<td>8.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.52</td>
<td>8.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.04</td>
<td>8.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>8.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.20</td>
<td>8.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} &= 3.94 \text{ M} \\
10^4 \left[ \text{N}_2\text{H}_5\text{HSO}_4^- \right]/\text{M} & \quad 10^2 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 3.72 \\
0.25 & \quad 1.63 \\
1.25 & \quad 1.36 \\
2.50 & \quad 1.76 \\
7.50 & \quad 2.10 \\
12.50 & \quad 2.10 \\
25.04 & \quad 2.12 \\
50.08 & \quad 2.13
\end{align*}
\]

Tetramethylthiourea

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[Tetramethylthiourea]} &= 1.206 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M} \\
\text{[NMNA]}_o &= 1.297 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \\
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} &= 0.78 \text{ M} \\
10^4 \left[ \text{N}_2\text{H}_5\text{HSO}_4^- \right]/\text{M} & \quad 10^4 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 126.30 \\
0.25 & \quad 15.53 \\
1.25 & \quad 7.82 \\
2.50 & \quad 8.77 \\
7.50 & \quad 8.99 \\
12.50 & \quad 9.06 \\
25.00 & \quad 8.72 \\
50.00 & \quad 8.93 \\
100.00 & \quad 8.68
\end{align*}
\]
\[
\left[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\right] = 3.94 \text{ M}
\]

\[
10^4 [\text{N}_2\text{H}_5^+\text{HSO}_4^-] / \text{M} \\
\begin{array}{c|c}
0 & 11.70 \\
0.25 & 4.30 \\
1.25 & 3.80 \\
2.50 & 4.94 \\
7.50 & 5.83 \\
12.50 & 5.90 \\
25.00 & 5.58 \\
50.00 & 6.11
\end{array}
\]

If we were to plot \( k_0 \) vs [hydrazine sulphate] for each set of data we would obtain a series of graphs which shared certain common features. Consider figure 14 which uses the data collected for \( N \)-methylthiourea at low acidity as an illustration. It should be noted that values of \( k_0 \) fall initially from a maximum in the absence of hydrazine sulphate towards a minimum value at low trap concentrations. We have observed such behaviour before in the reaction of \( N \)-methyl-\( N \)-nitrosourea, Section 3.2.3 and apply the same explanation here. These high values of \( k_0 \) which arise at low trap concentrations are probably due to our application of first-order guggenheima treatments to a reaction which, under the conditions operating in that area of the graph, are not first order. Being of little significance these values have been omitted from figure 14. As the concentration of hydrazine sulphate is raised further \( k_0 \) is observed to rise from its minimum value towards a limiting value whose exact magnitude is not unexpectedly
Figure 14

$k_0$ vs [Hydrazine Sulfate]
dependent upon which particular thiourea is in use. At these limiting values of $k_0$ the back reaction has been successfully suppressed. In all cases we find that a hydrazine sulphate concentration of $1 \times 10^{-3}$ M or more guarantees the operation of these limiting conditions. Further increases in hydrazine sulphate affect no further increase in $k_0$ and we may assume that no direct reaction occurs between hydrazine sulphate and NMNA.

6.2.3 The Variation of $k_0$ with $[\text{Thiourea}]$

An extensive series of investigations was carried out using each of the thioureas in turn to ascertain the manner in which $k_0$ varies with the concentration of the nucleophile. In each case hydrazine sulphate was present at a concentration in excess of $1 \times 10^{-3}$ M so that the limiting conditions described above were in operation and good first-order behaviour was observed. With each thiourea being the subject of study at a number of acidities the investigations generated the following data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thiourea</th>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 0.78$ M</th>
<th>$10^3 [\text{Thiourea}]/$M</th>
<th>$10^3 k_0/s^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>6.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.06</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.08</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[H_2SO_4] &=& 1.97 \text{ M} \\
10^3[H_{\text{thiourea}}]/M & | & 10^3k_6/s^{-1} \\
0 & | & 0 \\
3.03 & | & 9.00 \\
6.06 & | & 16.00 \\
9.09 & | & 20.74 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[H_2SO_4] &=& 2.36 \text{ M} \\
10^3[H_{\text{thiourea}}]/M & | & 10^3k_6/s^{-1} \\
0 & | & 0 \\
1.21 & | & 8.42 \\
2.42 & | & 16.25 \\
3.63 & | & 22.30 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[H_2SO_4] &=& 3.14 \text{ M} \\
10^3[H_{\text{thiourea}}]/M & | & 10^3k_6/s^{-1} \\
0 & | & 0 \\
1.20 & | & 14.08 \\
2.40 & | & 26.44 \\
3.60 & | & 36.86 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[H_2SO_4] &=& 3.92 \text{ M} \\
10^3[H_{\text{thiourea}}]/M & | & 10^3k_6/s^{-1} \\
0 & | & 0.34 \\
0.60 & | & 10.23 \\
1.20 & | & 19.75 \\
1.80 & | & 28.70 \\
\end{array}
\]
### N-methylthiourea

When $\left[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\right] = 0.95 \, \text{M}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^3\left[\text{N-methylthiourea}\right]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^3k_o/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>5.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.01</td>
<td>7.43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When $\left[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\right] = 1.70 \, \text{M}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^3\left[\text{N-methylthiourea}\right]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^3k_o/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>9.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>17.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.01</td>
<td>23.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When $\left[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\right] = 2.56 \, \text{M}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^3\left[\text{N-methylthiourea}\right]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^3k_o/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>8.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>16.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>22.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When $\left[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\right] = 3.42 \, \text{M}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$10^3\left[\text{N-methylthiourea}\right]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$10^3k_o/\text{s}^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>14.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>26.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>36.66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 4.24 \text{ M} \\
10^3[N\text{-methylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad 10^3k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0.53 \\
0.60 & \quad 9.37 \\
1.20 & \quad 17.12 \\
1.80 & \quad 25.74 \\
N,N'\text{-dimethylthiourea} \\
[H_2SO_4] &= 0.85 \text{ M} \\
10^3[N,N'\text{-dimethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad 10^3k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0 \\
1.93 & \quad 1.88 \\
3.96 & \quad 3.40 \\
5.94 & \quad 4.79 \\
[H_2SO_4] &= 1.70 \text{ M} \\
10^3[N,N'\text{-dimethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad 10^3k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0 \\
1.93 & \quad 6.35 \\
3.96 & \quad 11.72 \\
5.94 & \quad 16.57 \\
[H_2SO_4] &= 2.56 \text{ M} \\
10^3[N,N'\text{-dimethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad 10^3k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0 \\
0.75 & \quad 6.26 \\
1.53 & \quad 11.39 \\
2.30 & \quad 17.31
\end{align*}
\]
\[
\left[ H_2SO_4 \right] = 3.42 \, M \\
10^3 \left[ N,N'-\text{dimethylthiourea} \right] / M & 10^3 k_o / s^{-1} \\
0 & 0 \\
0.79 & 10.22 \\
1.53 & 20.34 \\
2.38 & 29.61 \\
\left[ H_2SO_4 \right] = 4.24 \, M \\
10^3 \left[ N,N'-\text{dimethylthiourea} \right] / M & 10^3 k_o / s^{-1} \\
0 & 0.58 \\
0.40 & 7.33 \\
0.79 & 13.14 \\
1.19 & 19.40 \\
\text{Trimethylthiourea} \\
\left[ H_2SO_4 \right] = 0.85 \, M \\
10^3 \left[ \text{Trimethylthiourea} \right] / M & 10^3 k_o / s^{-1} \\
0 & 0 \\
2.02 & 1.61 \\
4.03 & 2.94 \\
6.05 & 4.17 \\
\left[ H_2SO_4 \right] = 1.70 \, M \\
10^3 \left[ \text{Trimethylthiourea} \right] / M & 10^3 k_o / s^{-1} \\
0 & 0 \\
2.02 & 5.70 \\
4.03 & 10.95 \\
6.05 & 15.24
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} & = 2.56 \text{ M} \\
10^3 \text{[Trimethylthiourea]/M} & \quad 10^3 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0 \\
0.81 & \quad 6.11 \\
1.61 & \quad 11.95 \\
2.42 & \quad 17.40 \\
\hline
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} & = 3.42 \text{ M} \\
10^3 \text{[Trimethylthiourea]/M} & \quad 10^3 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0 \\
0.81 & \quad 12.09 \\
1.61 & \quad 22.56 \\
2.42 & \quad 34.05 \\
\hline
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} & = 4.24 \text{ M} \\
10^3 \text{[Trimethylthiourea]/M} & \quad 10^3 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0.53 \\
0.40 & \quad 8.13 \\
0.81 & \quad 15.12 \\
1.21 & \quad 22.63 \\
\hline
\text{Tetramethylthiourea} \\
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4\text{]} & = 0.85 \text{ M} \\
10^3 \text{[Tetramethylthiourea]/M} & \quad 10^3 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad 0.53 \\
2.01 & \quad 1.61 \\
4.02 & \quad 3.20 \\
6.03 & \quad 4.12
\end{align*}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4] &=& 1.70 \text{ M} \\
10^3 [\text{Tetramethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad & 10^3 k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad & 0 \\
2.01 & \quad & 5.05 \\
4.02 & \quad & 9.40 \\
6.03 & \quad & 12.72 \\
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4] &=& 2.56 \text{ M} \\
10^3 [\text{Tetramethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad & 10^3 k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad & 0 \\
0.80 & \quad & 3.49 \\
1.61 & \quad & 6.90 \\
2.41 & \quad & 9.97 \\
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4] &=& 3.42 \text{ M} \\
10^3 [\text{Tetramethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad & 10^3 k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad & 0 \\
0.80 & \quad & 4.21 \\
1.61 & \quad & 7.98 \\
2.41 & \quad & 11.18 \\
\text{[H}_2\text{SO}_4] &=& 4.24 \text{ M} \\
10^3 [\text{Tetramethylthiourea}] / \text{M} & \quad & 10^3 k_0 / \text{s}^{-1} \\
0 & \quad & 0.53 \\
0.40 & \quad & 2.55 \\
0.80 & \quad & 4.34 \\
1.21 & \quad & 6.10 \\
\end{array}
\]
When this data is portrayed graphically, as for example in Figures 15 to 19, we obtain good linear plots of $k_o$ vs [Thiourea] for all of the thioureas at each of the acidities studied. It is clear that the reaction is first-order with respect to the concentration as we might have expected. In each case the plot depicts a small positive intercept on the y-axis which represents the value of $k_o$ for the water catalysed reaction at that particular acidity. Where this value is negligibly small compared with the values obtained for the thiourea catalysed reaction it is set equal to zero.

The slopes of these plots are given below.

### Thiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]/M$</th>
<th>slope</th>
<th>corrected slope *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>2.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>10.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>10.25</td>
<td>29.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.92</td>
<td>15.77</td>
<td>85.71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N-methylthiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]/M$</th>
<th>slope</th>
<th>corrected slope *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.59</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>13.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>40.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>13.86</td>
<td>111.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 16

$k_0$ vs $[N\text{-methylthiourea}]$

$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 1.70 \ M$

$10^3 \frac{k_0}{\text{M}^{-1}}$ vs $[N\text{-methylthiourea}]$
Figure 17

$k_0$ vs [N-methylthiourea]

$[H_2SO_4] = 2.56$ M

$10^3 [N$-methylthiourea] / M
Figure 18

$k_o$ vs [N-methylthiourea]

$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]=3.42\text{ M}$
Figure 19

$k_0$ vs $[N\text{-methylthiourea}]$

$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 4.24 \text{ M}$
**N,N'-dimethylthiourea**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[H$_2$SO$_4$]/M</th>
<th>slope</th>
<th>corrected slope *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>3.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>7.27</td>
<td>12.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>12.46</td>
<td>36.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>15.74</td>
<td>86.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trimethylthiourea**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[H$_2$SO$_4$]/M</th>
<th>slope</th>
<th>corrected slope *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>2.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>10.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>13.97</td>
<td>30.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>18.14</td>
<td>68.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tetramethylthiourea**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[H$_2$SO$_4$]/M</th>
<th>slope</th>
<th>corrected slope *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>3.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>10.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>23.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>4.56</td>
<td>47.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*see text.*

There is much evidence to suggest that the thioureas are subject to a significant degree of protonation at these acidities.135,136,137
probably at the sulphur atom and since the reaction is presumed to proceed via the agency of the unprotonated species the values of the slopes have been corrected to allow for the protonation of the nucleophile. Values of $K_a$ based on the $H_0$ scale are obtained for the thioureas from the work of Janssen\textsuperscript{138} whence

$$K_b = \frac{1}{K_a}$$

$$\frac{[\text{Thiourea}]}{[\text{Thiourea}_{\text{TOTAL}}} = \frac{1}{(1 + K_b h_0)}$$

and

$$\text{corrected slope} = \text{slope} \times \frac{[\text{Thiourea}]}{[\text{Thiourea}_{\text{TOTAL}}}$$

It is clear that these corrected slopes represent the values of $k_1 h_0^x$. If we prepare plots of $\log k_1 h_0^x$ vs $\log h_0$ we may determine the value of $x$ which is expected to lie close to unity. These plots, prepared for each of the thioureas are given as figures 20 to 24. Good straight lines are obtained in each case with the calculated values of $x$ being as tabulated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Order in $h_0$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-methylthiourea</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N,N'-dimethylthiourea</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethylthiourea</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethylthiourea</td>
<td>0.98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clearly the Hammett acidity function, $H_0$, represents an adequate description of the acidity dependence of the nitrosamine protonation.
Figure 20

$log k_1 K h_o ^x$ vs $log h_o$

for Thiourea
Figure 21

log $k_1 K h_0^x$ vs log $h_0$

for N-methylthiocurea
Figure 22

$\log k \cdot \frac{k}{h} \times \log h_o$

for N,N'-dimethylthiourea
Figure 23

$log \frac{k_{1}k_{o}}{x} vs log h_{0}$

for Trimethylthiourea
For all of the thioureas, other than tetramethylthiourea, the rate-dependence upon $h_o$ is to the power of between 1.11 and 1.21. For the tetramethyl substituted compound the value is a little lower at 0.98. Obviously the value of $x$ for a particular nitrosamine should be independent of the particular nucleophile employed and, in essence, the figures quoted above reflect a dependence upon $h_o$ to the power of $1.00 \pm 0.02$.

With the data presently available to us we may calculate values of $k_1K$ for the thioureas at each of the given acidities.

### Thiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]/M$</th>
<th>$k_1K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.92</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N-Methylthiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[H_2SO_4]/M$</th>
<th>$k_1K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.28</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N,N'-dimethylthiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$k_1 K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trimethylthiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$k_1 K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tetramethylthiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4]/\text{M}$</th>
<th>$k_1 K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values of $k_1 K$ reflect the expected independence of acidity so that we may calculate the following mean values.
The striking feature of these values is their similarity. We know from our earlier discussion of halide catalysis, (Section 1.7), that the reaction is very sensitive towards the reactivity of the nucleophile and indeed the Pearson plot of log $k_1 K$ vs $n$ possesses a slope of 1.41. Clearly the similarity of the values of $k_1 K$ depicted above demonstrates that the thioureas possess almost identical reactivities. Stedman et al. report a similar observation for the thioureas in their reaction with free nitrous acid and it is tempting to apply their reasoning in the present case. Arguing on the basis of the similarity which exists between the rate constants obtained for the thiourea/nitrous acid reaction and those obtained for the diazotisation of aniline derivatives they believe that the kinetics of both reactions are governed by the encroachment of a diffusion-controlled limit. Under such conditions as these we would not expect a great discrimination between the various thioureas. It would appear however that this rationale does not apply in the present case. If we assume that $k_1$ does approach the diffusion-controlled limit then we must assign a value of circa $1 \times 10^{10}$ mol$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$. It therefore follows that $K$ must have a value of around $5 \times 10^{-11}$ which corresponds to a $pK_a$ value of around -10 for the nitrosoamine. Whilst this value has never been measured directly it has been estimated as being of the order of -2. Further, when we consider that the Pearson plot of log $k_1 K$ vs $n$ (a) shows no indication of levelling off at $n \approx 7.3$ for thiourea and (b) depicts a value of 0.63 for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Mean Value of $k_1 K$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-methylthiourea</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N,N'-dimethylthiourea</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethylthiourea</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethylthiourea</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the iodide ion, \((n=7.4)\), then we realise that we can not apply Stedman's rationale here.

It would appear that an explanation must proceed along the following lines. Let us assume that, in the transition state for the nucleophilic attack, little if any of the positive charge is delocalised to the thioureas' amino-nitrogen atoms. Thus, if we represent the formation of the transition state as below, canonical IV makes no significant contribution.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{I} & \quad \begin{cases}
\text{II} & \\
\text{III} & \\
\text{IV} &
\end{cases}
\end{align*}
\]

The important contributions thus come from the structures labelled I, II and III where the positive charge is located on carbon and sulphur atoms respectively. In such circumstances an increasing degree of N-methyl substitution is not expected to stabilise the transition state to any great extent and the thioureas will possess similar reactivities.
6.3 The Reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosaniline with Cysteine, Glutathione, S-methylcysteine and Methionine.

6.3.1 An Introduction

In the preceding section we discussed the remarkable reactivity which the thioureas exhibit in their reactions with N-nitrosamines. A valid question now might be: "is this reactivity common to all neutral sulphur sites?" Certainly the question is an interesting one especially if we turn our attention towards the sulphur sites of such biologically important species as the amino acids. The possibility of reaction between these species and the N-nitrosamines would necessitate a fairly radical revision of the schemes proposed for the behaviour of the N-nitrosamines in the human body. At first sight it appears that this possibility is indeed a reality since the reaction of N-methyl-N-nitrosotoluene-$p$-sulphonylamine with cysteine has already been reported.\(^7\)

6.3.2 The Variation of $k$ with [Naturally Occurring Sulphur Nucleophiles]

In an attempt to discover whether the neutral sulphur sites of biologically important substances do possess an appreciable reactivity in this context the following five substances were chosen for study.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Cysteine} & : & \text{Glutathione} \\
\text{CH}_2\text{SH} & & \text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CONH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CONH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}_2\text{H} \\
\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2 & & \text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2 \\
\text{CO}_2\text{H} & & \text{CO}_2\text{H} \\
\text{S-methylcysteine} & & \text{Methionine} \\
\text{CH}_2\text{SMe} & & \text{CH}_2\text{SMe} \\
\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2 & & \text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2 \\
\text{CO}_2\text{H} & & \text{CO}_2\text{H} \\
\text{Alanine} & & \\
\end{align*}
\]
The inclusion of alanine which does not possess a sulphur centre is important in that it provides us with a valuable control. As with the thioureas all kinetic experiments were carried out in aqueous solution in the presence of a high concentration of hydrazine sulphate so that the complication of the denitrosation reaction's reversibility is removed. Under the conditions employed the reaction was observed to follow first-order kinetics so that we may define an observed first-order rate constant, \( k_0 \), such that,

\[
-\frac{d[N\text{MNA}]}{dt} = k_0 [N\text{MNA}]
\]

where \( k_0 = k_1 k_0 \cdot \text{nucleophile} \)

Values of \( k_0 \) as a function of the concentration of each of the nucleophiles were recorded as follows. The data are presented graphically as figures 25 to 28.

\[
[H_2\text{SO}_4] = 4.48 \text{ M}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( 10^3 [\text{Cysteine}]/\text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^4 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>9.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>9.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.23</td>
<td>10.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( 10^3 [\text{Glutathione}]/\text{M} )</th>
<th>( 10^4 k_0/\text{s}^{-1} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>8.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>9.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.92</td>
<td>10.85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 25

$k_o$ vs [Cysteine]
Figure 26

\( k_0 \) vs [Glutathione]
It is clear that for cysteine and glutathione (which contain the -CH₂SH group) reactivity towards the nitrosamine is very small. Nevertheless the significant increases in \( k \) observed with increasing concentrations of both substrates would seem to indicate the existence of a direct reaction between the nitrosamine and the nucleophiles. It should be noted that the presence of the nitrite trap precludes the operation of an alternative explanation which would involve a solvent-promoted denitrosation coupled with the subsequent nitrosation of the sulphur nucleophile by free nitrous acid. Since alanine reveals itself to be singularly unreactive in the present context the possibility of a nitrosation at the -NH₂ (or -NH₃⁺) site is also excluded. Clearly we are dealing here with a direct nitrosation.
of the sulphur site by NMNA to yield an \( \text{ON-S}^- \) intermediate which is irreversibly removed by reaction with the nitrite trap.

If we assume that

\[
k_o = k_1 k_{\text{nucleophile}}^{1.11}
\]

where 1.11 represents the mean of the values of \( x \) calculated for the thioureas then we may proceed to calculate \( k_1 K \) for each of the sulphur nucleophiles. Values for \( k_1 k_{\text{nucleophile}}^{1.11} \) are of course provided by the slopes of the \( k_o \) vs \([\text{nucleophile}]\) plots whence we arrive at the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nucleophile</th>
<th>( k_1 K )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cysteine</td>
<td>( 9 \times 10^{-5} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutathione</td>
<td>( 1.6 \times 10^{-4} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-methylcysteine</td>
<td>( 1.7 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methionine</td>
<td>( 3.2 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If this table is viewed in conjunction with the data provided by Williams which are given below then we produce a fruitful summary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nucleophile</th>
<th>( k_1 K )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cl(^-)</td>
<td>( 4 \times 10^{-5} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Br(^-)</td>
<td>( 2.2 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I(^-)</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clearly the \(-\text{CH}_2\text{SH}\) group (which is present in both cysteine and glutathione) possesses a reactivity towards NMNA which is comparable with that of the chloride ion. This low reactivity may be considerably increased by the inclusion of an S-methyl group so that the \(-\text{CH}_2\text{SH}_3\) group (present in both S-methylcysteine and methionine) exhibits a reactivity close to that of the bromide ion.
6.4. Conclusions

In the present sections we have considered evidence which has highlighted the nucleophilic reactivity of neutral sulphur sites. It is clear that the alkyl-thioureas parallel thiourea itself in reactivity with NMNA to yield, initially, the S-nitroso adduct, their reactivity being comparable with that of the iodide ion. In establishing the existence of a reaction between NMNA and a series of sulphur-containing amino acids a question is raised which goes beyond the scope of the present work: "How important is the sulphur pathway in directing the metabolic processes of N-nitroamines within the human body?"
SECTION SEVEN

THE INTERACTION OF N-METHYL-N-NITROSOANILINE WITH METAL IONS IN AQUEOUS ACIDIC SOLUTION.
7.1 An Introduction

This section contains the results of a preliminary investigation into the nature of nitrosoamine/metal interactions. The results are by no means conclusive, indeed they raise more questions than they answer, but I believe that there is evidence to support the existence of an interaction between NMMA and certain transition metal ions. The data are given here in the hope that they may prove useful to others who venture into this most interesting aspect of nitrosoamine chemistry.

Oxidation of the ferrous ion by nitrous acid in acidic solution has been widely reported and is known to be due to simultaneous oxidation by nitrogen dioxide (from the decomposition of the nitrous acid) and the nitrosium ion (or nitrous acidium ion). The overall reaction which has the stoichiometry,

\[ \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{HNO}_2 + \text{H}^+ \rightleftharpoons \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \]

is governed by an equilibrium constant \( K \) where, at 25°C,

\[ K = \frac{[\text{Fe}^{3+}] [\text{NO}] }{[\text{Fe}^{2+}] [\text{HNO}_2] [\text{H}^+] } = 9.2 \times 10^3 \text{ atm mol}^{-2} \text{ l}^{-2} \]

From the investigations of Abel et al. it is clear that the rate of appearance of the ferric ion may be represented as follows

\[ \frac{d[\text{Fe}^{3+}]}{dt} = \left[ k_1 + k_2 \left[ \text{H}^+ \right] + \frac{k_3 [\text{HNO}_2]}{[\text{NO}]} \right] [\text{Fe}^{2+}] [\text{HNO}_2] \]
where

\[ k_1 = 7.83 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

\[ k_2 = 2.27 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

\[ k_3 = 4.00 \text{ atm mol}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \]

On the basis of these results, the reaction scheme depicted below has been proposed for reaction in a nitrogen atmosphere.

\[
\begin{align*}
2\text{HNO}_2 & \rightleftharpoons \text{NO}_2^- + \text{NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \\
\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{NO}_2 & \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NO}_2^- \\
\text{HNO}_2 + \text{H}^+ & \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{NO}^+ \\
\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{NO}^+ & \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NO}
\end{align*}
\]

In the light of the established reactivity between the ferrous ion and nitrous acid, it was decided to investigate the use of Fe\(^{2+}\) as a nitrite scavenger or trap in the nucleophilic denitrosation of NMNA. If the ferrous ion was to prove successful in this context, then it might not be that this reactivity could be extended to cover other metal ions of low oxidation state.

7.2 The Interaction of the Ferrous Ion and N-methyl-N-nitrosourea

From the experience of the previous sections, we might prepare the following reaction scheme.
If this scheme is indeed operative then it is clear that at the end of the reaction the initial NNA will be present in the form of no more than four components: (a) unchanged NNA (or NNAH), (b) N-methylaniline, (c) the rearrangement product, p-nitrosoaniline and possibly (d) the "yellow product" described in Section 1.6. Preliminary experiments indicated that it might be possible to demonstrate nitrite scavenging activity on the part of Fe\textsuperscript{2+} if it were present in high concentrations relative to the N-Nitrosamine. Consequently a series of qualitative investigations were carried out under these conditions in order that any reaction outside of the proposed scheme might be detected. It must be said that these investigations met with mixed success.

The initial approach was to prepare an aqueous reaction mixture containing, sulphuric acid, NNA and Fe\textsuperscript{2+} in the form of its ammonium sulphate and to extract the organic products so that they
might be subject to the scrutiny of G.L.C. and mass spectrometry. This approach proved unsuccessful probably for the reasons discussed in Section 8. An attempted investigation using T.L.C. was a little more successful in yielding the results depicted in Figures 29 to 32.

If we assume that spots with $R_f$ values which differ by less than 0.02 units are derived from the same component then we may summarise the results as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPONENT</th>
<th>$R_f$ value</th>
<th>IDENTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>oxidation product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2*</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4*</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>NMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>NMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>NMA/NMNA or H/P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* observed only under one method of detection

Even if we discount those spots which have only been observed under one method of detection it is clear that the chromatogram exhibits at least 5 spots. Of the 5 spots observed the three of highest $R_f$ value ($R_f = 0.73, 0.85 \text{ and } 0.93$ respectively) correspond to combinations of NMA, NMNA and the rearrangement product and therefore rearrangement products predicted within the framework of the proposed reaction scheme. The spots at $R_f = 0$ and $R_f = 0.07$ respectively
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMA Stock</th>
<th>MMA Fresh</th>
<th>MMA Stock</th>
<th>Rearrangement Product</th>
<th>Phenylhydrazine</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Component Identities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 uryle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 yellow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 yellow</td>
<td>0 yellow</td>
<td>0 yellow</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 yell/brown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 29  T.L.C. FOR SECTION 7 VIEWED IN DAYLIGHT
FIGURE 30  T.L.C. FOR SECTION 7 VIEWED UNDER SHORT-WAVE U.V. LIGHT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NMA Stock</th>
<th>NMA Fresh</th>
<th>NMA Stock</th>
<th>Rearrangement Product</th>
<th>Phenylhydrazine</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Component Identities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.N.E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N.N.A./N.M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxidation Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 31  T.L.C. FOR SECTION 7 VIEWED UNDER LONG-WAVE U.V. LIGHT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NMA Stock</th>
<th>NMA Fresh</th>
<th>NMMNA Stock</th>
<th>Rearrangement Product</th>
<th>Phenyl-hydrazine</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Component Identities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>NMA (oxidation product)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>NMA/NMMNA or R/\text{r}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


are probably due to NMA oxidation products since they are shown by a stock sample of NMA but not by one that has been purified before use. The other spots must be the cause for some concern.

It has not been possible to obtain a T.L.C. of one of our expected products, the yellow product of Section 1.6 and so it may well be that this together with its oxidation products accounts for some if not all of the unassigned spots. There exists also the possibility of direct reaction between the ferrous ion and the nitrosamine to give the corresponding hydrazine; in this case the N-methyl-N-phenyl compound. Although a sample of this was not available at the time of the study a sample of phenylhydrazine did yield spots of a similar $R_f$ value to the unassigned spots on the chromatogram. Although these latter reactions must remain a possibility we have obtained evidence concerning the percentage conversion of NMNA to NMA which suggests that they are of little significance. It should be noted, however, that the present work does not shed any light upon the extent of any direct reaction between Fe$^{2+}$ and NMNA which would yield NMA as its principle product. In the absence of definite evidence to the contrary we will assume that the reaction scheme depicted above is valid.

In the past the ability of a substance, $X$, to act as a nitrite trap in the denitrosation of NMNA has been tested by carrying out a series of kinetic runs at increasing $[X]$. The first-order rate constant $k_o$ obtained for each run is then plotted against $[X]$. If $X$ is acting as a nitrite trap the plot of $k_o$ vs $[X]$ will behave characteristically by rising to a limiting value thereafter the reaction is zero-order in $[X]$. Observation of $k_o$ as a function of added NMA concentrations leads to a value for $k_{o1}:k_o$ which is seen
as a measure of the efficiency of a material X in removing the NO species. Whilst this approach has proved successful in the study of the more conventional nitrite traps such as urea and hydrazine sulphate it may not be employed for the ferrous ion. Preliminary experiments demonstrated the production of a large U.V. absorption peak at ~ 300 nm which has been attributed to the ferric ion formed during the reaction. The extinction coefficient of this peak is such as to preclude attempts to monitor the disappearance of the NMNA peak at 270 nm; consequently values of $k_o$ are unobtainable.

In an attempt to determine whether Fe$^{2+}$ does act as a nitrite trap the following approach was employed. In the absence of a nitrite trap the denitrosation system described above moves towards an equilibrium. NMNA, HMA, the rearrangement product and an unidentified yellow product are observable components of the equilibrium mixture, their relative concentrations being dependent on the nature of the nucleophile $Y$ employed in the reaction. When an excess concentration of a nitrite trap such as sodium azide or hydrazine sulphate is included in the reaction mixture the species NOY is rapidly removed so that the equilibrium depicted below proceeds to the right with the back reaction being suppressed.

$$\text{NMNA}^+ + Y \rightarrow \text{HMA} + \text{NOY}$$

Clearly the addition of a nitrite trap to the reaction mixture should have a notable action in increasing the concentration of HMA present at the end of the reaction. A consequent decrease in the concentration of NMNA, the rearrangement product and the yellow component should also be observed. If a reaction mixture containing Fe$^{2+}$ is allowed
to go to completion a comparison of the NMA, NMNA, Rearrangement Product and Yellow Product concentrations in the final mixture with those expected on the basis of the above considerations should indicate whether the ferrous ion is acting as a nitrite trap. In the present work, carried out according to the procedure detailed in Section 8, the final equilibrium mixtures were neutralised so that U.V. absorption spectra such as those depicted in Figures 33 to 35 could be recorded. The comparison of the final concentrations was then carried out on the basis of the collected U.V. spectra. The results are summarised below. Note that in certain cases where the absorption peak at 237 nm is observed to be due to both NMNA and NMA in undetermined proportions it has been possible to provide only a maximum value for the final concentration of NMA.

Using water as the nucleophile the following data were obtained.

\[
\begin{align*}
[H_2SO_4] &= 3.512 \text{ M} \\
[NMNA]_o &= 5.012 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\end{align*}
\]

**In Air**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nitrite Trap</th>
<th>Final Concentration of NMA/M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>$\leq 2.3 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine Sulphate</td>
<td>$4.7 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 x $10^{-3}$ M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>$\leq 2.6 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 x $10^{-3}$ M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>$4.3 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 x $10^{-2}$ M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 33
U.V. absorption spectrum for Section 7.2 with no nitrite trap present.
Figure 34

U.V. absorption spectrum for Section 7.2 with hydrazine sulphate as the nitrite trap
Figure 35

U.V. absorption spectrum for Section 7.2 with a $4 \times 10^{-2}$ M concentration of Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate as the nitrite trap.
Nitrite Trap Final Concentration of NMA/M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate</th>
<th>$4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$</th>
<th>$\leq 2.9 \times 10^{-4}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>$(4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M})$</td>
<td>$4.6 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At a concentration of $4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ the ferrous ion shows only slight evidence of its acting as a nitrite trap. The U.V. spectrum indicates that the final concentrations of NENNA, the rearrangement product and the yellow product are reduced relative to those concentrations obtained in the absence of a trap. Conversely the yield of NMA does seem to be slightly higher with a discrete NMA peak at 237 nm being just visible for the run containing the ferrous ion. The effect is small however and certainly far smaller than the effect brought about by a similar concentration of hydrazine sulphate.

At an $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ concentration of $4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$ however the observations are more conclusive. In comparison with the results obtained for the run in the absence of a trap the final concentrations of the yellow product, the rearrangement product and NENNA have been reduced whilst that of NMA has been increased, almost by a factor of 2. It is interesting to note that the concentrations of the yellow product and the rearrangement product are lower even than those values obtained in the presence of hydrazine sulphate and it is tempting to infer that the ferrous ion is the more efficient of the two traps at these respective concentrations. A consideration of the recorded NMA concentrations shows however that this is not so and we must look elsewhere for an explanation of the low yields attained by these
products in the presence of the ferrous ion. The most obvious possibility concerns a direct reaction between the ferrous ion and these two compounds which serves to lessen their concentration in the equilibrium mixture. It should be noted however that a direct reaction of the metal ion with NMNA, NMAH\textsuperscript{+} or NMA would yield similar observations.

The two kinetic runs involving Fe\textsuperscript{2+} were repeated under a nitrogen atmosphere in accordance with the details given in Section 8 so that the importance of atmospheric oxygen in the reaction scheme might be established. Whilst the reaction at high [Fe\textsuperscript{2+}] yielded results comparable with those obtained in air the reaction at low [Fe\textsuperscript{2+}] behaved surprisingly in that the yield of NMA was increased that of rearrangement product decreased, and that of the yellow product unaltered. It appears that the presence of air adversely affects the ability of Fe\textsuperscript{2+} to act as a nitrite trap. This may be due to one of two factors:

(a) a retardation by air of the reaction of the ferrous ion with the NOY species

or

(b) a reduction of the effective Fe\textsuperscript{2+} concentration due to atmospheric oxidation.

With regard to the 2nd possibility I have studied the decomposition of neutral solutions of ferrous ammonium sulphate and report percentage decompositions of 0.13\% and 0.12\% over six hours for the solution in air and nitrogen respectively. Since the corresponding figures for solutions in 3.52 M H\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4} are 0.02\% and 0\% respectively it appears that we must rule out explanation (b). Although the possibility of the oxidation reaction being catalysed by one of the organic components of the run may not be discounted it seems to me
that the explanation lies with our first proposal. In the absence of air the reaction steps leading to the removal of nitrous acid may be summarised as follows

\[
\text{HNO}_2 + \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}
\]

In air however the NO is readily oxidised by atmospheric oxygen to give \(\text{NO}_2\) which acts to lower the \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\) concentration according to the following reaction.

\[
\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{NO}_2 \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NO}_2^-
\]

The observed reduction in the trap efficiency of ferrous iron in the presence of air is thus explained. Presumably the effect is not noted at the higher \(\text{Fe}^{2+}\) concentration because of the presence of a vast excess of the ferrous ion.

I have repeated these investigations using a 0.1 M concentration of the bromide ion in place of water as the nucleophile and report that the results are essentially similar to those obtained for \(\text{H}_2\text{O}\). Whilst we shall not enter into a detailed discussion the data is given below for reference.

\[
[\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 3.512 \text{ M} \quad \quad [\text{HNO}_2] = 5.012 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}
\]

**In Air**

- **Nitrite Trap**
  - None
- **Hydrazine Sulphate**
  - \((4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M})\)
- **Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate**
  - \((4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M})\)

**Final Concentration of NMA/M**

- \(\leq 5.3 \times 10^{-4}\)
- \(\leq 2.9 \times 10^{-4}\)
- \(\leq 3.0 \times 10^{-4}\)
Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate
(4 x 10^{-2} M)

Under N_2

Nitrite Trap

Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate
(4 x 10^{-3} M)

Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate
(4 x 10^{-2} M)

Clearly the ferrous ion does show evidence of acting as a nitrite trap. As an extension of the present investigation the experiments described above have been repeated using equal concentrations of a whole series of nitrite traps. Consider the data given below collected in the absence of an added nucleophile.

\[ [\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4] = 3.512 \text{ M} \]

\[ [\text{NMNA}]_0 = 5.012 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M} \]

\[ [\text{Nitrite trap}] = 2.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trap Species</th>
<th>Final Concentration of NMA/M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Azide</td>
<td>5.6 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphamic Acid</td>
<td>4.9 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxylamine Sulphate</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine Sulphate</td>
<td>5.1 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea</td>
<td>4.0 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>3.0 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate under N_2</td>
<td>3.1 \times 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This species possesses a U.V. absorption peak which precludes our measurement of the yield of NMA.
As the yield of NMA will be maximised by the presence of an efficient nitrite trap we may use these data to produce the table of trap efficiencies depicted below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sodium Aside</th>
<th>INCREASING TRAP EFFICIENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine Sulfate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphamic Acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Fe}^{2+}$ under $\text{N}_2$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Fe}^{2+}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whilst this approach takes no account of the varying degrees of protonation experienced by each species it does allow us to compare their bulk reactivities. It is encouraging to note that the top four elements of the series are arranged in an order which parallels that obtained from the more sophisticated kinetic study by Williams. The indications are that the ferrous ion is a poor nitrite trap being less efficient than even the worst of the classical nitrite traps, urea.

So, to recap. We have evidence that the ferrous ion is capable of reacting with both $\text{HNO}_2$ and $\text{NOBr}$ at such a rate as to merit its use as a nitrite trap in the denitrosation of NMA. We have also shown that it is far from being efficient amongst the nitrite traps we have to hand. Whilst these two sentences really contain the complete story as it is now there are certain aspects which would benefit from further discussion before we move on. Consider the problem of side-reactions.

In discussing the experimental results it has proved necessary to contemplate the existence of a series of possible side-reactions.
We may summarise these possibilities as follows.

**GROUP ONE**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NMNA} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{A hydrazine} \\
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NMA} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Products}^* \\
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NMNA} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{ditto} \\
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{Rearrangement Product} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{ditto} \\
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{Yellow Product} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{ditto}
\end{align*}
\]

*Possibly of the form FeSO₄⋅(Z)₂?

**GROUP TWO**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{NMNA} & \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{NMA}
\end{align*}
\]

Consider the group one reactions. As we already have evidence concerning the percentage yields of NMA it is possible to place upper limits upon the percentage reaction via these group one schemes.

*\text{Nucleophile} \quad \% \text{Reaction via Group One}*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H}_2\text{O} & \quad \leq 15\% \\
\text{Br}^- & \quad \leq 20\%
\end{align*}
\]

I suspect that an increase in \([\text{Fe}^{2+}]\) would lower the figure of 15 considerably so that these group one reactions do not appear to be significant.

I do not believe that the same may be said of the Group Two reaction.
A series of investigations which were designed to quantify the kinetic behaviour of the system met with little success but did show that the kinetics were far more complicated than we might have expected for a denitrosation in the absence of the ferrous ion. We may place a number of interpretations upon this observation and it may be that the reaction between NOY and Fe\(^{2+}\) proceeds so slowly that its kinetics affect the rate of disappearance of the nitrosamine. However there is an alternative explanation. It is conceivable that the ferrous ion enters the rate expression for the denitrosation in a role additional to that of a nitrite trap. Referring to Section 1.7 we might propose that the reaction proceeds via the formation of a complex similar to that invoked by Thompson\(^{75}\) for the reaction of N-ethyl-N-nitroso urea.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ON} & \quad \text{Et} \\
\text{N} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{M} & \quad \text{C} \\
\text{H}_2\text{N} & \quad \text{O}
\end{align*}
\]

Such a reaction falls within Group Two. Whilst I believe that the behaviour of the ferrous ion in the present system reflects its ability to act as both a nitrite trap and an electrophile, proof must derive from other sources.

In bringing this section to a close one final question springs to mind. "Is the effect that has been observed limited to the ferrous ion or common to a series of metal ions?" From the limited amount of work that I have carried out on the ferrous ion it appears that the latter may well be the case.
SECTION EIGHT

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES
0.1 An Introduction

The following section contains details of the experimental techniques which were employed in obtaining the results of preceding sections. Whilst reagent sources are described in a general way the supplier is identified only where a reagent is believed to be of limited availability.

The kinetic studies were generally carried out at low reagent concentrations, typically in the range $10^{-4}$ to $10^{-2}$ M. Where this proved possible reagents were made up into stock solutions in ethanol or water as appropriate. Varying proportions of these stock solutions were then used to prepare reaction mixtures of differing reagent concentrations the total volume being made up to a constant volume, typically 49 ml, in each case by the addition of an appropriate quantity of the pure solvent. The reaction mixtures were then pre-warmed in a thermostat tank at 31°C for a period of not less than twenty minutes. One essential reagent was omitted from each reaction mixture: thus the addition of a fixed volume, typically 1 ml, of a pre-warmed stock solution of this component to each reaction mixture served to initiate the reaction. The change in total volume of the stock solutions which occurs on their mixing is neglected: at such low reagent concentrations the magnitude of this volume change is expected to be small. The active reaction mixture was then transferred to a 1 cm spectrophotometer cell. The progress of the reaction was monitored by observation of the change in magnitude of the u.v./visible absorption spectrum at fixed wavelength, $\lambda$, with respect to time. The wavelength, $\lambda$, was chosen such that the observed absorption was due to either a product or a reactant as appropriate. Reactions were thus followed via the agency of one of two available spectrophotometers. The Beckman 2A spectrophotometer is a
double-beam instrument capable of displaying values of the recorded absorption, abs (λ), (t), at wavelength λ and time t, in a digital form. The instrument may be operated in the fixed wavelength mode to monitor the change in abs (λ) with respect to time or may be used in the wavelength scan mode to monitor the change in abs (t) with respect to λ. Repeated scanning is the wavelength scan mode at known time intervals allows an alternative method of measuring the change in abs (λ) with time. Analogue representation of such trends is provided by an attached graph recorder. The recorder provides a wide range of chart speeds, 0.1 ipm to 10 ipm, and a fairly comprehensive range of absorbance scales from 0.1A to 2A full scale deflection. The spectrophotometer is fully operational in the range 190 to 700nm. The cell compartment is maintained at a temperature of 31°C ± 0.1°C by an internal electrical heater/thermostat combination.

The Pye Unicam SP8000 spectrophotometer is in most respects similar to the Beckman instrument described above. The internal flat-bed recorder of the SP8000 provides only two choices of absorbance scale and a limited number of chart speeds. The instrument is fully operational in the range 190 to 700nm and temperature control is via the agency of an external thermostat tank. Attachment of the SIG005 accessory provides for automatic time programmed repeat scanning in the wavelength scan mode.

1cm pathlength "Far U.V." cells of fused silica construction were used exclusively.

In general the absorbance of a species, Z, at constant pathlength is noted to be directly proportional to its concentration. A consideration of the variation of abs (λ) with time thus leads directly to a value for k, the observed rate constant for the reaction. In the present work,
where the kinetic behaviour is predominantly first order, values of $k_0$ for reactions in which the infinity value of the absorbance is known were calculated using the computer program RKISNA (Appendix 2). When the requisite infinity value was either unknown or was deemed to be unreliable a value for $k_0$ was obtained via an application of either the guggenheim method or the initial slope method. Both methods are described in Appendix 1. Upon completion of the reaction the U.V. spectrum of the reaction mixture in the range 200nm to 700nm was usually recorded so as to provide evidence of product identities. A measurement of the acidity of the active reaction mixture was obtained by titration of a suitably sized aliquot with an aqueous solution of NaOH using phenol red as an indicator. In the case of ethanolic reaction mixtures the chosen aliquot was diluted with demineralised water before titration to improve the performance of the phenol red indicator.

Qualitative investigations which generally employed higher reagent concentrations are described in the relevant sections below.

Since the N-nitroso compounds are generally found to be potent carcinogens suitable gloves should be worn when spillage is considered to be even a remote possibility. A good deal of care should be exercised in choosing suitable gloves since their permeability to solvents has been found to differ widely. In the present work two pairs of "Kinguard" gloves (Kimberly-Clark Ltd.) were worn simultaneously.

5.2 The N-nitrosatation of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea

5.2.1 Materials

N-methyl-N-nitrosourea was obtained commercially (Cambrian Chemicals, BDH, UK) and was used without further purification. N-methylurea (Aldrich, 99% C5H6-N) was similarly used without further purification.
Analar grades of the inorganic reagents, hydrazine sulphate, potassium bromide, potassium thiocyanate and sulphuric acid were used as supplied. Thiourea was obtained as the S.L.R. grade product and was purified by recrystallisation from ethanol. Solvent ethanol was of the "absolute grade".

8.2.2 Procedure

From the work of McCalla et al., it is evident that the rate of decomposition of a solution of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea, MNU, is greatly enhanced by its being exposed to daylight, presumably on account of the incursion of radical decomposition pathways. In the present work ethanolic stock solutions of MNU were therefore stored in complete darkness until required. Under such conditions the percentage decomposition of the stock solutions at 31°C was measured at approximately 10% over an eight hour period. Consequently fresh stock solutions of MNU were prepared at the start of each working day.

Aqueous stock solutions of the other reagents were used to prepare 49ml volumes of each of the required reaction mixtures. The reaction was initiated by the injection of a 1ml aliquot of a stock solution containing the nitrosourea.

In order that some estimate might be made concerning the extent of decomposition via the deamination pathway a number of runs were carried out at various acidities in the presence of added excess concentrations of p-chloroaniline. The presence of nitrous acid produced by the denitrosation pathway leads to the diazotisation of the added p-chloroaniline. 5ml aliquots removed from the reaction mixture at various times, t, were neutralised by the addition of a measured volume of aqueous sodium hydroxide. 1ml aliquots of these neutral solutions were then added to
10ml volumes of a solution containing borax together with an excess concentration of 2-napthol-3,6-disulphonic acid. The magnitude of the visible absorbance at 500nm due to the resultant diazo-dye was measured on a Pye Unicam SP500 spectrophotometer. Consideration of a run using sodium nitrite in place of the nitrosourea yielded a value of 19,710 for $\varepsilon_{500}$ for the diazo dye. Thus a value for the percentage reaction via the denitrosation pathway could be calculated. A consideration of the variation of absorbance (500nm) with respect to time lead to approximate values of $k_0$, the observed first-order rate constant for the reaction. All other kinetic studies were performed via an observation of the variation in magnitude with respect to time of a U.V. peak at 245nm ascribed to MNU. These latter observations were carried out using a Beckman Model 25 Spectrophotometer operating in the fixed wavelength mode. Values of $k_0$ for the reaction were calculated via an application of either the computer program RICTSNA or the first-order Guggenheim treatment as appropriate.

This procedure was slightly modified in the case of reactions in the presence of either potassium thiocyanate or thiourea. Here the disappearance of MNU was monitored at 265nm to preclude interference by the adjacent low wavelength U.V. absorptions of the two sulphur compounds.

### 8.3 The M-nitrosoation of N-methylurea

#### 8.3.1 Materials

N-methylurea (Aldrich N3, 680-4) was used without further purification. Analar grades of the inorganic reagents potassium bromide, potassium thiocyanate, sodium nitrite and sulphuric acid were used as supplied.
8.3.2 Procedure

Aqueous stock solutions of reagents other than sodium nitrite were used to prepare 49 ml volumes of each of the required reaction mixtures. Reaction was then initiated by the injection of a 1 ml aliquot of an aqueous stock solution of sodium nitrite. The reaction was followed spectrophotometrically at 265 nm on a Beckman Model 25 unit operating in the fixed wavelength mode. The observed absorbance at this wavelength, although almost entirely due to the reaction product N-methyl-N-nitrosourea, does contain a small contribution from N-methylurea. In the present case N-methylurea is present in an excess concentration and its contribution to abs (265 nm) is effectively constant throughout the course of the reaction. Since the contribution is both small (~0.0%) and constant it may be neglected. All values of $k_o$ were calculated using the computer program RKISNA.

8.4 Denitrosation of p-substituted NMNA Derivatives in Acetic
Ethanol Solution

8.4.1 Materials

NMNA was prepared by the reaction of N-methylaniline with sodium nitrite under the usual conditions and was purified by fractional distillation under reduced pressure, (B.P. = 120 ± 1°C at 13 mm Hg). The p-NO2, p-Cl, p-SCN and p-CN substituted compounds were prepared via a two stage synthetic route commencing with the corresponding p-substituted aniline according to the scheme depicted over.
Thus an initial N-methylation by dimethyl sulphate is followed by an N-nitrosation under the usual conditions. The p-substituted NMNA derivatives were recrystallised from aqueous ethanol before use.

This preparative procedure was modified slightly for the production of the p-Me compound in that an additional purification stage was introduced immediately prior to the N-nitrosation. The crude N-methyl-p-methylaniline obtained from the N-methylation was purified by fractional distillation under reduced pressure using an automated Fischer Spaltrohr HMS 500 column. (BP = 86 \pm 1^\circ C, \rho = 7.5 \text{ mm Hg}). In the absence of this purification stage crude N-methyl-p-methylaniline employed in the subsequent N-nitrosation reaction gave a substantial yield of an azo dye due to the presence of unreacted primary amines. Analar grade ascorbic acid (Koch-Light Laboratories Ltd. - 0462h) was used without purification. Ethanolic solutions of HCl were made by passing dry HCl gas into ethanol of an "absolute" grade.

8.4.2 Procedure

Ethanolic stock solutions of HCl prepared as above were not found to be indefinitely viable and were discarded some three days after preparation.

Fresh stock solutions of HCl were used in conjunction with an ethanolic solution of ascorbic acid and solvent respectively to produce 4x1l volumes of each of the required reaction mixture. Reaction was then initiated.
by the addition of a 1ml volume of an ethanolic stock solution containing the nitrosamine. Progress of the reaction at 31°C was monitored spectrophotometrically by monitoring the magnitude of the U.V. absorption due to the nitrosamine. Values of λ chosen for the study were dependent on the precise nature of the nitrosamine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nitrosamine</th>
<th>λ/nm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p-H</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-NO₂</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Cl</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Me</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-OMe</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The decomposition of ascorbic acid in ethanolic HCl solution has been reported by Williams¹⁴² to yield products which themselves absorb U.V. light at a wavelength of 300nm. Decomposition of the ascorbic acid can thus lead to a distortion of infinity values. In the present case all kinetic runs exhibited good first order behaviour throughout, the time scale of the decomposition relative to that of the denitrosation being such as to preclude interference. Values of the observed first-order rate constant were calculated by the computer program RKISKA.

8.5 The Denitrosation of N-nitrosodi-p-phenylamine at High Nucleophile Concentrations

8.5.1 Materials

N-nitrosodi-p-phenylamine is conveniently prepared by the action of sodium nitrite upon di-p-phenylamine in acidic ethanolic solution¹⁴³. The nitroso compound crystallises out and is purified by recrystallisation from ethylacetate/nitrite. Analysis gives of the inorganic reagents
potassium bromide, potassium thiocyanate, sodium azide and sulphuric acid were used as supplied. Solvent ethanol was of the absolute grade.

8.5.2 Procedure

Aqueous stock solutions of reagents other than NPPA were used to prepare 49ml volumes of the required reaction mixture and reaction was initiated by the addition of a 1ml aliquot of an ethanolic solution of NPPA. The reaction was monitored by following the decreasing magnitude of a U.V. absorption peak at 325nm due to the N-nitroso compound. The reaction at 31°C was found to exhibit good first-order behaviour throughout its entire course and values of $k_0$, the observed first-order rate constant were calculated by the computer program RKISNA.

8.6 The nitrosation of $p$-substituted NHMA derivatives at High Nucleophile Concentrations

8.6.1 Materials

The preparation of NHMA and the requisite derivatives has already been described in Section 8.4.1. Analar grades of hydrazine sulphate and sulphuric acid were used as supplied whilst thiourea was obtained in a G.P.R. grade and was purified by recrystallisation from ethanol.

8.6.2 Procedure

Aqueous stock solutions of hydrazine sulphate, sulphuric acid and thiourea were used to prepare 49ml volumes of the required reaction mixture. The reaction was thus initiated by the addition of a 1ml aliquot of an ethanolic solution of the requisite nitrosamine. The progress of the reaction at 31°C was monitored by following the decreasing magnitude of the U.V. absorption due to the nitrosamine. Values of $\lambda$ chosen were
higher than those employed for the reaction in ethanol since it was necessary to avoid interference from an adjacent U.V. peak due to thiourea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NMNA</th>
<th>λ (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p-H</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-NO₂</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Cl</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Me</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-OMe</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All kinetic runs displayed good first-order behaviour and values of \( k_0 \), the observed first-order rate constant were calculated by the computer program RKISNA.

8.7 The Reaction of NMNA with Thiourea and Alkyl Thioureas

8.7.1 Materials

N-methyl-\( N \)-nitrosoaniline was prepared as detailed in Section 8.4.1. The thioureas were all obtained in the form of the S.L.R. grade products as follows: thiourea (B.D.H. 30423), N-methylthiourea (Koch-Light Labs. Ltd. 3770h), N,N'-dimethylthiourea (Aldrich Chemical Co. DIB,670-0), trimethylthiourea (I.C.I. - gift), tetrathiomethylthiourea (Aldrich Chemical Co. 11036-0). All were purified by recrystallisation from aqueous ethanol before use. The inorganic reagents, hydrazine sulphate, magnesium sulphate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and sulphuric acid were obtained as the analar grade products and were used as supplied. Solvent ether was of the analar grade.
8.7.2 Procedure

8.7.2.1 Qualitative

Two qualitative investigations were carried out, at low and high reagent concentrations respectively.

Thus for the reaction at high reagent concentrations an aqueous solution containing 0.636g of NNMA in 12ml of distilled water was added to 108ml of an aqueous solution containing sulphuric acid (≈ 3 H) together with excess concentrations of both hydrazine sulphate and thiourea. The reaction was allowed to go to completion and the reaction mixture neutralised with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The resultant solution was ether extracted. The ether extracts were dried for 20 mins over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed on a rotary evaporator. The golden yellow residue was identified as pure N-methylaniline by comparing its I.R. spectrum with that of an authentic sample.

For the investigations at low reagent concentrations the following reaction mixtures were prepared to give a total volume of 250ml in each case.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>thioeurue</th>
<th>2.06 x 10^{-3} M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>sulphuric acid</td>
<td>0.25 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hydrazine sulphate</td>
<td>2.002 x 10^{-3} M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NNMA</td>
<td>3.040 x 10^{-4} M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>N-methylthiourea</td>
<td>3.004 x 10^{-3} M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sulphuric acid</td>
<td>0.25 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hydrazine sulphate</td>
<td>2.002 x 10^{-3} M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NNMA</td>
<td>2.779 x 10^{-4} M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On completion of the reaction each reaction mixture was neutralised by the addition of a suitable quantity of solid sodium carbonate. The neutral solution so obtained was left overnight under continuous ether extraction using 250 ml of solvent. The resultant ethereal fraction was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated down to a final volume of about 5 ml. The inorganic material precipitated by this action was filtered on a number 3 sinter. A sample of the ethereal function from each experiment was fed into a V.G. Micromass 12B gas chromatograph fitted with automatic temperature programming facilities and a mass spectrometer detection system. Samples were held on column 0.39 at 85°C until all ether was removed and the temperature was then raised at the rate of 4°C/min to a maximum of 220°C. All but one of the samples yielded only one detectable component other than ether. This component was identified as 8-methanilic acid by comparing its mass spectrum with that of an authentic sample. The sample derived from the N,N'-dimethyl-
thiourea experiment yielded two components. One was identified as N-methylaniline whilst the other would appear on the basis of its mass spectrum to be the thiourea itself.

8.7.2.2. Quantitative

Aqueous stock solutions of the various nucleophiles together with aqueous stock solutions of hydrazine sulphate and sulphuric acid were used to prepare 40ml volumes of the appropriate reaction mixtures. A 1ml volume of an aqueous solution containing NaN₃ was then added to start the reaction. Progress of the reaction at 31°C was followed spectrophotometrically by observing the decreasing magnitude of a U.V. peak due to NaN₃, generally at a wavelength of 275nm. In the case of the unsubstituted thiourea the presence of a U.V. absorption peak due to the nucleophile causes little in the way of complications since it lies at low wavelength and makes only a small contribution at 275nm. As the present work was carried out under conditions involving the use of a twenty fold excess concentration of the thiourea over that of the nitrosamine this small contribution is effectively constant and may be discounted. An increase in the degree of N-methyl substitution is noted to result in a bathochromic shift of \( \lambda \) for the low wavelength U.V. absorption of the thioureas. As \( \varepsilon(\lambda_{\text{max}}) \), the extinction coefficient for the absorption is substantially unchanged by the increasing degree of substitution the bathochromatic shift results in an increased per unit concentration contribution by the thioureas towards the observed value of \( \lambda \) (275nm). In practice this contribution was found to be small for all except the tetramethyl substituted thiourea. For reactions involving this latter compound the disappearance of the nitrosamine was monitored at a wavelength of 300nm so that interference was reduced to manageable
proportions.

In general the kinetic runs were seen to exhibit good first-order behaviour throughout their extent. Values of $k_0^\prime$, the observed rate constant, were calculated by the computer program RKISMA or, in the absence of a reliable value for $\text{abs} (\lambda )^{(\infty)}$, via an application of a first-order Guggenheim Method. Values of $k_0$ were corrected on the basis of the observed yield of the rearrangement product so as to give a value for $k_0$ the rate constant for the denitrosation. The yield of the rearrangement product was measured spectrophotometrically given that under the conditions employed $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 333\text{nm}$ and $\epsilon_{333\text{nm}} = 20,050$.

In the case of reaction in the absence of added nucleophiles at low acidity observed rates of reaction are very slow and values of $k_0$ were obtained via a consideration of the initial rate.

8.8 The Reaction of KKNH with Cysteine, Glutathione, S-methylcysteine and Methionine

8.8.1 Materials

The sulphur nucleophiles L-glutathione (reduced) (Koch-Light Labs. Ltd. 2929 Ch), L-methionine (Koch-Light Labs. Ltd. 3600 Ch), L-cysteine (B.D.H. Chemicals Ltd. 37213) and S-methyl-L-cysteine (Aldrich Chemical Co. 85, 247-2) were all obtained in a pure form and were used as supplied. L-alanine (Koch-Light Labs. Ltd. 0126 Ch) was similarly obtained.

KKNH was prepared as detailed in Section 8.4.1. The inorganic reagents hydrazine sulphate and sulphuric acid were obtained in analar grades and used as supplied.

8.8.2 Procedure

aqueous stock solutions of the nucleophiles were prepared in the
presence of small amounts of sulphuric acid, as an aid to solubility
and these stock solutions were used in conjunction with solutions
containing hydrazine sulphate and sulphuric acid to provide 49ml
volumes of the requisite reaction mixtures. The reaction was then
started by the addition of 1ml of an aqueous solution of N,MNA. In
each case the progress of the reaction, at 31°C, was monitored by
observing the decreasing U.V. absorption peak of the nitrosamine at a
wavelength of 285nm.

In general the kinetic runs exhibited good first-order behaviour
throughout their extent and values of k', the observed first order
rate constant, were obtained from the computer program MKLSNA,
a version of the Guggenheim Method or via a consideration of the
initial rate as appropriate. These values of k' were corrected for
rearrangement, using the methods of Section 8.7.2 to yield a value for
k_o the rate constant for the denitrosation. In the case of reactions
involving L-cysteine some evidence for a deviation from first-order
behaviour in the latter stages of the reaction is available. This
deviation, noticeable only at values of percentage reaction greater
than 75% is slight in its extent and values of k_o were obtained as above.

8.9 The Interaction of NMNA with Metal Ions

8.9.1 Materials

N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline was prepared as detailed in Section 8.4.1.
N-methylaniline was obtained as the 3,4,7,8 grade product and was
purified by fractional distillation. (b.p. 137-138°C, P = 760mm Hg).
N-Nitroso-N-methylaniline was recovered from N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline
in the usual manner \(\frac{1}{10}h\) and was recrystallized from benzene.

Analytical samples of hydrazine sulphate, methylhydrazine, and basic
acids and urea were used without further purification. The solvents, acetone, benzene, diethyl ether, toluene and methanol were all obtained as the analar grade products and were used as supplied. In general the inorganic reagents were also readily obtainable in this form so that ammonium ferrous sulphate, magnesium sulphate, potassium bromide, sodium azide, sodium hydroxide and sulphuric acid were used as obtained.

8.9.2 Procedure

8.9.2.1 Qualitative

The following reaction mixture was prepared in aqueous solution to give a final volume of 250ml.

- ammonium ferrous sulphate 0.746 M
- N-methyl-N-nitrosoaniline 1.234 x 10^-2 M
- sulphuric acid 3.512 M

The reaction was allowed to proceed to completion and the resultant solution neutralised to pH 8 by the addition of solid sodium hydroxide. The precipitate formed at this stage (Na4Fe(OH)6 → Fe2O3·nH2O?) was removed by filtration under vacuum using a number 4 sinter in conjunction with Whatman "Qualitative" papers. The collected residue was washed with 3 x 25ml portions of distilled water and the washings added to the filtrate. The resulting solution was then extracted with 3 x 200ml portions of diethyl ether and the extracts dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The ethereal extracts were then reduced in volume to 5ml by the removal of solvent on a rotary evaporator. 2ml of this solution was further evaporated to about 0.2ml and subjected to a T.L.C. investigation by comparison with authentic samples of the expected products. The remaining 3ml portion was evaporated to dryness and yielded a minute quantity of a tarry substance deemed unsuitable for
further analysis by G.I.C. or mass spectrometry. The experiment was repeated twice in an effort to obtain material suitable for analysis by these latter two methods without success. It may be that the low yield of organic material is due to its partial removal with precipitated iron salts at the filtration stage because of complex formation and/or adsorption.

The T.L.C. investigations were carried out using each of seven different solvent systems in turn, their compositions being as given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvent system</th>
<th>Composition by volume</th>
<th>Polarity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene-acetone</td>
<td>90:10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene-methanol</td>
<td>95:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene-acetone</td>
<td>80:20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene-diethyl ether</td>
<td>40:60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ether-methanol</td>
<td>99:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stationary phase in all cases consisted of Kieselgel GF254 (Fluka Chemicals).

The best separation was achieved with the benzene-acetone (90:10) solvent system and the \( R_f \) values given in the text are for this system at a temperature of 22°C. Samples of the concentrated ethereal solutions were spotted onto the plate in the normal manner together with pure samples of the expected products. When a solvent front movement of 15cm relative to the base-line had been recorded the T.L.C. plate was removed from the solvent tank, dried and examined under each of the three forms of lighting described in the text. The plate was then exposed to
iodine vapour and re-examined in daylight. Values of \( R_f \) are defined as below.

\[
R_f(a) = \frac{\text{distance travelled by component a in cm's}}{\text{distance travelled by solvent front in cm's}}
\]

\( R_f \) values in Section 7.2 are given under four headings depending on the components visibility under each of the four methods of detection.

8.9.2.2. Quantitative

An estimation of the rate of air oxidation of an aqueous solution of ammonium ferrous sulphate under neutral and acidic conditions was carried out as follows. Aqueous solutions of the appropriate reagents were used to prepare 50ml aliquots of the requisite reaction mixtures. The U.V. spectrum of each reaction mixture between the limits 200nm and 600nm was recorded immediately after preparation and again after 8hrs. The value of \( \epsilon \) for the U.V. absorption of \( Fe^3+ \) had already been calculated as 177 using a standard solution of \( FeCl_3 \cdot 6H_2O \) so that a direct measurement of the percentage decomposition of the ammonium ferrous sulphate over the 8hr period was easily obtained. The estimation was repeated using solutions deoxygenated by the passage of nitrogen gas for a period of 15 minutes.

The effect of the presence of ferrous ions upon the observed yield of NMA obtained from NIMA was studied as follows. A 5ml aliquot of each of the required reaction mixtures was prepared from aqueous stock solutions of the appropriate reagents. In each case the reaction was allowed to proceed to completion. A 5ml portion of the acidic reaction mixture was then removed and neutralized by the addition of \( 37.5\% \) HCL to an H aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The resultant precipitate \( (K_2Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 3H_2O) \) was recrystallized on a water bath and the
U.V. spectrum of the filtrate was recorded between the limits 200nm and 600nm. A measure of the concentration of NMA present in the sample was obtained by a comparison of the observed absorbance at 237nm with that of a reference solution of NMA. Several of the investigations were repeated using solutions which had been deoxygenated by the passage of nitrogen gas in an attempt to elucidate the role of atmospheric oxygen in the reaction.
APPENDIX ONE

THE MATHEMATICAL TREATMENT OF DATA.
The Mathematical Treatment of Data

In general the reactions of the present work have been carried out under conditions which produce first-order kinetic behaviour. Information concerning the progress of the reaction has normally been collected in the form of absorbance vs time data and these values have been employed directly to provide values of $k_o$, the observed first-order rate constant by reference to the following equation.

$$ k_o = \frac{1}{t} \ln \left( \frac{\text{abs}(\lambda)(\infty) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(0))}{(\text{abs}(\lambda)(\infty) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(t))} \right) $$

where \( \text{abs}(\lambda)(t) \) represents the recorded U.V. absorbance at wavelength \( \lambda \) and time \( t \).

In the present work the actual arithmetic has been carried out by the computer program RKISRA, (see appendix 2), whose first action is to calculate a series of values for $k_o$ using each of the available values of $\text{abs}(\lambda)(t)$. Ideally of course these "instantaneous" values of $k_o$ should be identical but in practice this state of affairs is never realised. Variations of \( \pm 10\% \) around the mean figure appear to be common but where this variation was exceeded the applicability of first-order kinetics was critically reassessed.

If the data satisfied this subjective test the program was allowed to continue. In its next stage the computer assesses the mean of the instantaneous rate constants and calculates the variance of the individual values. Values which differed from the mean by a margin which exceeded seven times the variance were discarded, the process being repeated until a set of statistically significant data remained. The value of $k_o$ is thus presented as the mean of those values together with a value of the error derived from the square root of the variance of this mean. In the present work the error in $k_o$ calculated by this method has been observed.
to represent less than 1% of the total value of $k_0$.

In some experiments the value of $\text{abs}(\lambda)(\infty)$ was not known and in these instances the value of $k_0$ has been derived from an application of the first-order Guggenheim Method\textsuperscript{145}. Consider the equation given below upon which the approach is based.

$$\ln\left|\text{abs}(\lambda)(t) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(t;\Delta)\right| = -k_0 t + \text{constant}$$

where $\Delta$ represents a fixed time interval.

A plot of $\ln \text{abs}(\lambda)(t) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(t;\Delta)$ vs $t$ should thus yield a straight line of slope $-k_0$. In the present work these plots were visually assessed for linearity, to test the applicability of the method. In the assumption that values of $\ln \text{abs}(\lambda)(t) - \text{abs}(\lambda)(t;\Delta)$ are less accurate than values of $t$ the data were then subjected to a simple "least squares" treatment to yield a value for $k_0$. Whilst this approach gives some degree of protection from mis-use the ability of this Guggenheim Method to produce straight lines from data which do not reflect first-order kinetics has been noted\textsuperscript{123} and it is prudent to ensure that the reaction is first-order before applying it.

In the present work where values of $\Delta$ were chosen so as to represent between two and three half-lives the standard error in values of $k_0$ calculated by this method was equal to around 2% of the total value of $k_0$.

For a few reactions which proved to be exceptionally slow values of $k_0$ were calculated via the initial rates method. Calculations concerning the standard error in values of $k_0$ derived by this method have not been carried out but it would seem that the greater part of any error here would be due to an error in drawing the tangent to the concentration vs time curve and determining its slope. In the present work the method was used only for very slow reactions where the slope of
the tangent does not change rapidly with time so that the standard error in \( k_0 \) has been estimated as representing less than \( \% \) of its total value.

Whilst mention has been made concerning the inherent errors present in values of \( k_0 \) calculated by each of the above methods it is perhaps pertinent at this stage to say that these errors of \( \pm 1\% \), \( \pm 2\% \) and \( \pm 3\% \) respectively represent the precision of the calculated value. Thus these errors merely describe the precision with which each value of \( k_0 \) fits the data from which it was derived. If we were to prepare a series of "identical" reaction mixtures and carry out separate kinetic runs using each in turn we should not expect to obtain identical values for \( k_0 \). Indeed these values would vary around a mean value within bounds defined by the "repeatability error". The "repeatability error" is expected to be larger than the precision described above since it possesses as components both the precision and errors due to variations in reagent concentrations between the various runs etc.

In the present work this "repeatability error" is estimated by observation to represent approximately \( \pm 5\% \) of the value of \( k_0 \). Although the precision is of great practical use in allowing an appreciation of the consistency of data collected in a single run its importance is diminished in the light of the above discussion and it is omitted from the text.

In a number of instances a linear correlation between collected parameters has formed the basis for further calculations. An example occurs in Section 6.2.3 where values of \( k_3 \) are plotted against thiourea to provide a value of \( k_3/k_{thu} \) from the relationship given below.

\[
k_o = k_1/k_{thu}
\]
In each case the expression is of the following form.

\[ y = mx + c \]

If errors in \( m \) are assumed to arise mainly from errors in \( y \) we can calculate a value for \( m \) on the basis of the least squares method. Thus,

\[
m = \frac{N \left( \sum x_i y_i \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right) \left( \sum y_i \right)}{N \left( \sum x_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right)^2}
\]

where \( x_i \) and \( y_i \) represent the individual values of \( x \) and \( y \) respectively and \( N \) is the number of \( x, y \) data pairs to be considered.

A value for \( c \) is similarly obtained using the expression given below.

\[
c = \frac{\left( \sum y_i \right) \left( \sum x_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right) \left( \sum x_i y_i \right)}{N \left( \sum x_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right)^2}
\]

In a large number of cases the value of \( r \), the correlation coefficient was also calculated using the following formula.

\[
r = \frac{N \left( \sum x_i y_i \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right) \left( \sum y_i \right)}{\sqrt{\left( N \left( \sum x_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum x_i \right)^2 \right) \left( N \left( \sum y_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum y_i \right)^2 \right)}}
\]

The correlation coefficient measures the degree of association between the two random variables \( x \) and \( y \). Whilst a perfect correlation is reflected in a value for \( r \) of unity values of \( r > 0.9 \) are to be considered acceptable. In most cases a pictorial representation of the observed trend has also been provided.
APPENDIX TWO

THE COMPUTER PROGRAM

RKISHA
The complete listing of the /L/C computer program RKISNA as run on the NUMAC IBM 360 computer under the MTS operating system is given below.

The program represents an amended form of the program RKISNA developed at Durham University by Dr. G. Kohnstam.

RKISNA:PROC OPTIONS (MAIN);

/* CALCULATION OF RATE CONSTANTS FOR FIRST-ORDER REACTIONS */
ON ENDFILE (SCARED) GOTO STOP;
DCL NAME GHN (C$);
DATA:GET LIST (NAME, NC, R/Phi);
/* NAME, IDENTIFYING DESCRIPTION OF EXPERIMENT */
/* NC, NUMBER OF READINGS INCLUDING ZERO BUT EXCLUDING INFINITY */
/* R/Phi, INFINITY READING */
BEG:BEGIN;
DCL (TC, HC) (NC);
/* TC, TIME */
/* RC, READING AT TIME TC */
DO 1=1 TO NC;
GET LIST (TC(I), RC(I));
END;
GET LIST (R/Phi, R);
/* R/Phi, LOCATION OF ZERO READING IN DATA LIST */
/* R, INTERPOLATION DATA PINS TO BE READ INCLUDING THE AIR */
BEGIN;

DCL (T,R,NK,WW,WD)(N);
A=R/RC(N);
T=R/RC(N);
DO I=1 TO N;
T(I)=T(I-1)-T;
R(I)=R(I-1)-RC(N)
RK(I)=LOG(A/R(I))/T(I);
/* RK(I) THE INSTANTANEOUS RATE CONSTANT AT TIME T */
END;

PUT PAGE LIST (NAME);
PUT SKIP(2) EDIT ('TOTAL READINGS=', RC,
'ZERO AT NO', N 'ZERO READING=', RC(N),
'NUMBER TAKEN=', N 'INFINITY=', R)
A, X(2), F(5), X(4), A, E(12,5));
PUT SKIP(2) EDIT ('TIME', 'READING', 'K')
(A, X(12), A, X(9), A);
PUT SKIP;
DO T=1 TO N;
PUT SKIP EDIT (T(I), RC(N-I), RK(I))
(E(12,5), X(4));
END;

WW=1;
PUT SKIP(4) EDIT ('DISCARDS=I')(A);
MTR;
MEAN = L * M;

SY = SUM(WW * RK);
RKM = SY / N;

/* RKM, THE MEAN VALUE OF THE INSTANTANEOUS
RATE CONSTANTS */
WD = WW * (RK - RKM) ** 2;
VAR = SUM(WD) / (N - L);

/* VAR, THE VARIANCE OF INDIVIDUAL VALUES OF
THE INSTANTANEOUS RATE CONSTANTS */

PUT SKIP;
DO I = 1 TO N;
IF WN(I) > 0.5 THEN IF (RK(I) - RKM) ** 2 > 7 * VAR THEN DO;
   WN(I) = 0.5;
   H = M - 1;
   PUT EDIT (I) (X(2), F(5));
END;
END;

/* VALUES OF RK FOR WHICH (RK-RKM)**2 > 7*VAR ARE DISCARDED. VALUES OF THE MEAN
AND VARIANCE ARE THEN RECALCULATED */

IF L > M THEN GOTO MEAN;
VARM = VAR / H;

/* VARM, THE VARIANCE OF THE MEAN */
PUT SKIP EDIT ('MEAN') (SKIL, A);
PUT SKIP EDIT ('RKM', RKM, 'ERROR=', SKIT(VARM))
   (A, E(12, 5), X(4));
END ONE;
END ONE;
GOTO DATA;
STOP:END RKISNA;

Data input to the program takes the following form:

NAME
NC
R∅φ
TC(1)
RC(1)
TC(2)
RC(2)
... TC(I)
RC(I)
... TC(NC)
RC(NC)
N∅
N

where

'NAME' IS AN IDENTIFYING DESCRIPTION OF THE EXPERIMENT. IT MUST NOT EXCEED 80 CHARACTERS IN LENGTH INCLUDING BLANKS.

'NC' REPRESENTS THE NUMBER OF DATA PAIRS COLLECTED, EXCLUDING THE INFINITY READING BUT INCLUDING THE ZERO PAIR.

'R∅φ' IS THE INFINITY READING

TC(I) REPRESENTS A TIME

RC(I) REPRESENTS THE READING AT TIME TC(I)

N∅ REPRESENTS THE POSITION OF THE IRRADIATED ZERO READING IN THE LIST OF TC/NC DATA PAIRS.
N represents the number of TC/RC data pairs to be used in the calculation excluding the zero pair and the infinity reading.

The order of the input data as described above must be maintained in all cases.

Data items should be separated by a space.

More than one set of data items may be submitted.

Input values of TC(1) in units of seconds yield a first-order rate constant with units of s⁻¹.
REFERENCES

78. Williams, D.L.H., Private Communication.


103. See references 18, 19, 28, 29, 37, 57, 60, 64, 65 and 66.

(See also reference 125.)


115. Thomson, J.T., Private Communication.


128. Stedman, G., Private Communication to Dr. D.L.H. Williams, University of Durham.


20th October 1976
Professor J.B. Heyne (University of Calgary), "New Research on an Old Element - Sulphur".

10th November 1976
Dr. J.S. Ogden (Southampton University), "The Characterization of High Temperature Species by Matrix Isolation".

17th November 1976
Dr. B.E.P. Fender (University of Oxford), "Familiar but Remarkable Inorganic Solids".

24th November 1976
Dr. M.I. Sage (Huddersfield Polytechnic), "Large and Small Rate Enhancements of Intramolecular Catalysed Reactions".

8th December 1976
Professor A.J. Leadbetter (University of Exeter), "Liquid Crystals."

26th January 1977
Dr. A. Davis (ERI), "The Weathering of Polymeric Materials."

2nd February 1977
Dr. M. Falk, (NRC Canada), "Structural Deductions from the Vibrational Spectrum of Water in Condensed Phases."

20th February 1977
Professor H.O.C. Norman (University of York), "Radical Cations, Intermediates in Organic Reactions."

23rd February 1977
Dr. G. Harris (University of St. Andrews), "Halogen Adducts of phosphines and arsines."

26th February 1977
Professor H.T. Wack (Frankfurt University), "Diazenes - New Powerful Low-Valent Metal Ligands."
2nd March 1977
Dr. F. Hibbert (Birkbeck College, London), "Fast Reaction Studies of Slow Proton Transfers Involving Nitrogen and Oxygen Acids."

4th March 1977
Dr. G. Brink (Rhodes University, R.S.A.), "Dielectric Studies of Hydrogen Bonding in Alcohols."

9th March 1977
Dr. I.O. Sutherland (Sheffield University), "The Stevans' Rearrangement: Orbital Symmetry and Radical Pairs."

16th March 1977
Professor Hans Bock (Frankfurt University), "Photoelectron Spectra and Molecular Properties: A Vademecum for the Chemist."

30th March 1977
Dr. J.R. MacCallum (University of St. Andrews), "Photooxidation of Polymers."

9th April 1977
Dr. D.H.J. Lilley (G.D. Searle, Research Div.), "Tails of Chromatin Structure - Progress towards a Working Model."

27th April 1977
Dr. M.P. Stevens (University of Hartford), "Photocycloaddition Polymerisation."

4th May 1977
Dr. G.C. Tabisa (University of Manitoba), "Collision Induced Light Scattering by Compressed Molecular Gases."

11th May 1977
Dr. R.E. Banks (UMIST), "The Reaction of Hexafluoropropene with Heterocyclic N-oxides."

18th May 1977
Dr. J. Atwood (University of Alabama), "Novel Solution Behaviour of Anionic Organ/aluminium Compounds: The Formation of Liquid Chloroates."
23rd May 1977
Professor M.M. Kreevoy (University of Minnesota), "The Dynamics of Proton Transfer in Solution."

1st June 1977
Dr. J. McCleverty (University of Sheffield), "Consequences of Deprivation and Overcrowding on the Chemistry of Molybdenum and Tungsten."

6th June 1977
Professor J. Passmore (University of Brunswick), "Adducts Between Group V Pentahalides and a Postscript on S_1^+".

27th September 1977
Dr. T.J. Broxton (La Trobe University, Australia), "Interaction of Aryldiazonium Salts and Arylasoalkyl Ethers in Basic Alcoholic Solvents."

19th October 1977
Dr. B. Heyn (University of Jena, DDR), "O' -Organo-Molybdenum Complexes as Alkene polymerisation Catalysts."

27th October 1977

2nd November 1977
Dr. N. Boden (University of Leeds), "NMR Spin-Echo Experiments for Studying Structure and Dynamical Properties of Materials Containing Interacting Spin-1/2 Pairs."

6th November 1977
Dr. A.R. Butler (University of St. Andrews), "Why I lost Faith in Linear Free Energy Relationships."

7th December 1977
Dr. P.A. Madden (University of Cambridge), "Raman Studies of Molecular Motions in Liquids."
Dr. G. Richards, (University of Oxford), "Quantum Pharmacology."

Professor K.J. Ivin (Queens University, Belfast), "The olefin metathesis reaction: mechanism of ring-opening polymerisation of cycloalkenes."

Dr. A. Hartog (Free University, Amsterdam, Holland), "Surprising recent Studies in Organo-magnesium Chemistry."

Professor J.D. Birchall (Mond Division, I.C.I. Ltd.), "Silicon in the Biosphere."

Dr. A. Williams (University of Kent), "Acyl Group Transfer Reactions."

Dr. G. van Koten (University of Amsterdam, Holland), "Structure and Reactivity of Aryl-iron Cluster Compounds."

Professor G. Scott (University of Aston), "Fashioning Plastics to match the Environment."

Professor H. Wahrenkamp (University of Freiburg, Germany), "Metal-Metal Bonds in Organometallic Complexes."

Dr. M. Barber (Unistik), "Secondary Ion Mass Spectra of surfaces and Adsorbed Species."

Dr. I. Ferguson (C.N.R.S. Grenoble), "Surface Plasma Waves and Adsorbed Species on Metals."

Professor H. Gordon (University of Essex), "Three Critical points in Polymer Science."
22nd May 1978
Professor D. Tuck (University of Windsor, Ontario), "Electrochemical Synthesis of Inorganic and Organometallic Compounds."

24th/25th May 1978
Professor P. von R. Schleyer (University of Erlangen, Nurnberg.)
1 "Planar Tetra-co-ordinate Methanes, Perpendicular Ethylenes, and planar Allenes."
2 "Aromaticity in Three Dimensions."
3 "non-classical Carbocations."

21st June 1978
Dr. S.K. Tytlik (Academy of Science, Warsaw), "Dimethylglyoxime-cobalt Complexes - Catalytic Black Boxes."

23rd June 1978
Professor W.B. Pearson (University of Florida), "Diode Laser Spectroscopy at 16\mu m."

30th June 1978
Professor G. Mateescu (Case Western Reserve University), "A Concerted Spectroscopy Approach to the Characterization of Ions and Ion Pairs: Facts, Plans and Dreams."

Thursday, 2nd March
Professor M.W. Roberts (University of Bradford), "The Discovery of Molecular Events at Solid Surfaces."

Thursday, 9th March
Professor H. Suschitzky (University of Salford), "Fruitful Fissions of Benzofuroxans."

Thursday, 4th May
Professor J. Chatt (University of Sussex), "Reactions of Co-ordinated Dinitrogen."

Tuesday, 9th May
Professor G.A. Olah (Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio), "Electrophilic Reactions of Hydrocarbons."

16th September 1978
Professor W. Siebert (University of Marburg, West Germany),
"Boron Heterocycles as Ligands in Transition Metal Chemistry".

22nd September 1978
Professor T. Fehlner (University of Notre Dame, U.S.A.), "Ferraboranes: Syntheses and Photoreaction".

12th December 1978
Professor C.J.M. Stirling (University of Bangor), "Parting is such Sweet Sorrow; the Leaving Group in Organic Reactions".

14th February 1979
Professor B. Dunnell (University of British Columbia), "The Application of N.M.R. to the Study of Motions in Molecules".

16th February 1979
Dr. J. Tomkinson (Institute Laue-Langevin, Grenoble), "Studies of Adsorbed Species".

14th March 1979
Dr. J.C. Walton (University of St. Andrews), "Pentadienyl Radicals".

26th March 1979
Dr. A. Heiser (Kodak Ltd.), "Polymer Phosphorylation and the Mechanism of Cross-link Formation in Solid Polymer Matrices".

5th April 1979
Dr. S. Larsson (University of Uppsala), "Some Aspects of Photodestruction Phenomena in Inorganic Systems".

27th April 1979
Dr. C.R. Patrick (University of Birmingham), "Chlorofluorocarbons and Stratospheric Ozone: An Appraisal of the Environmental Problem".

1st May 1979
Dr. C. Wyman (European Research Office, U.S. Army), "Excited State Chemistry in Indigo Dyes".
2nd May 1979
Dr. J.D. Hobson (University of Birmingham), "Nitrogen-centred Reactive Intermediates".

8th May 1979
Professor A. Schmidt (Institute of Inorganic Chemistry, University of Munich), "Five-membered Phosphorus Heterocycles Containing Dicoordinate Phosphorus".

9th May 1979
Dr. A.J. Kirby (University of Cambridge), "Structure and Reactivity in Intramolecular and Enzymic Catalysis".

9th May 1979
Professor G. Haier (Lahn-Giessen), "Tetra-tert-butyltetrahedrane".

10th May 1979
Professor G. Allen, F.R.S. (Science Research Council), "Neutron Scattering Studies of Polymers".

16th May 1979
Dr. J.P. Nixon (University of Sussex), "Spectroscopic Studies on Phosphines and their Coordination Complexes".

23rd May 1979
Dr. B. Wakefield (University of Salford), "Electron Transfer in Reactions of Metals and Organometallic Compounds with Polychloropyridine Derivatives".

13th June 1979
Dr. G. Hoath, (University of Edinburgh), "Putting electrochemistry into mothballs - (Redox processes of metal porphyrins and phthalocyanines)".

14th June 1979
Professor I. Ugi (University of Munich), "Synthetic Uses of Sulfur Nucleophiles".

20th June 1979
Professor J.D. Corbett (Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa, U.S.A.), "Suitable ions: Synthesis and Structure of Homopolyatomic Anions of the Post-Transition Elements".
27th June 1979

Dr. H. Fuess (University of Frankfurt), "Study of Electron Distribution in Crystalline Solids by X-ray and Neutron Diffraction".